

Hans H. Ørberg

LINGVA LATINA

PER SE ILLUSTRATA

CIVILI CAESARIS

Commentarii De Bello Gallico



Ex Libris I, IV, V
Discipvlis Legenda
Edidit
Hans H. Ørberg

C. IVLII CAESARIS
COMMENTARII
DE BELLO GALLICO

EX LIBRIS I, IV, V
DISCIPVLIS LEGENDA
EDIDIT
HANS H. ØRBERG

DOMVS LATINA
MMIII

LINGVA LATINA

PER SE ILLVSTRATA

Pars I:

Familia Romana (978-1-58510-201-3); hard cover (978-1-58510-238-5)

Latine Disco: Student's Manual (978-1-58510-050-7)

Grammatica Latina (978-1-58510-223-5)

Exercitia Latina I (978-1-58510-212-9)

Latin-English Vocabulary (978-1-58510-049-1)

Lingva Latina: Familia Romana CD-ROM for PC (87-90696-08-5)

Exercitia Latina I CD-ROM for PC (978-87-90696-10-8)

Pars II:

Roma Aeterna (978-1-58510-233-4); hardcover (978-1-58510-314-0)

Exercitia Latina II (978-1-58510-067-5)

Indices (87-997016-9-3)

Instructions for Part II (978-1-58510-055-2)

Latin-English Vocabulary (978-1-58510-052-1)

Lingva Latina: Roma Aeterna CD-ROM For PC (87-90696-09-3)

Exercitia Latina II CD-ROM for PC (978-87-90696-12-2)

Ancillaries:

CD-ROM for Mac, contains Familia Romana, Roma Aeterna, Exercitia Latina I & II (978-87-90696-13-9)

Caesaris: Commentarii De Bello Gallico (978-1-58510-232-7)

Colloquia Personarvm (978-1-58510-156-6)

Menaechmi ex Plavti Comoedia (1-58510-051-X)

P. Vergilii Maronis: Aeneis, Libros I et IV (978-87-90696-17-7)

Petronivs: Cena Trimalchionis (87-90696-04-2)

Plavtus: Amphitryo (87-997016-7-7)

Sallustius & Cicero: Catilina (87-90696-11-5)

Sermones Romani (97-90696-07-7)

For College Students:

Lingva Latina: A College Companion (978-1-58510-191-7)

For further information on the complete series and new titles, visit www.pullins.com.

Copyright © 2003 Hans Orberg

ISBN 10: 1-58510-232-6

ISBN 13: 978-1-58510-232-7

This book is published by Focus Publishing / R. Pullins Company, PO Box 369, Newburyport MA 01950. All rights are reserved. No part of this publication may be produced, stored in a retrieval system, produced on stage or otherwise performed, transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, by photocopying, recording, or by any other media or means without the prior written permission of the publisher.

If you have received this material as an examination copy free of charge, Focus Publishing/R. Pullins Company retains the title to the material and it may not be resold. Resale of any examination copies of Focus Publishing/R. Pullins Company materials is strictly prohibited.

Printed in Canada.

0310TC

RES QVAE HOC LIBRO CONTINENTVR

GALLIA OMNIS. CONSVLES ROMANI	4
DE CAESARE IMPERATORE ET SCRIPTORE	5
DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER I	7
DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER IV	21
DE BELLO GALLICO LIBER V	44
INDEX NOMINVM	77
INDEX VOCABVLORVM	79
NOTAE	88

In margine pāginārum explānantur vocābula quae nōn reperiuntur in librō cui titulus est
LINGVA LATINA PER SE ILLVSTRATA, PARS I: FAMILIA ROMANA (ISBN 87-997016-5-0).

GALLIA OMNIS

Gentēs (m pl)

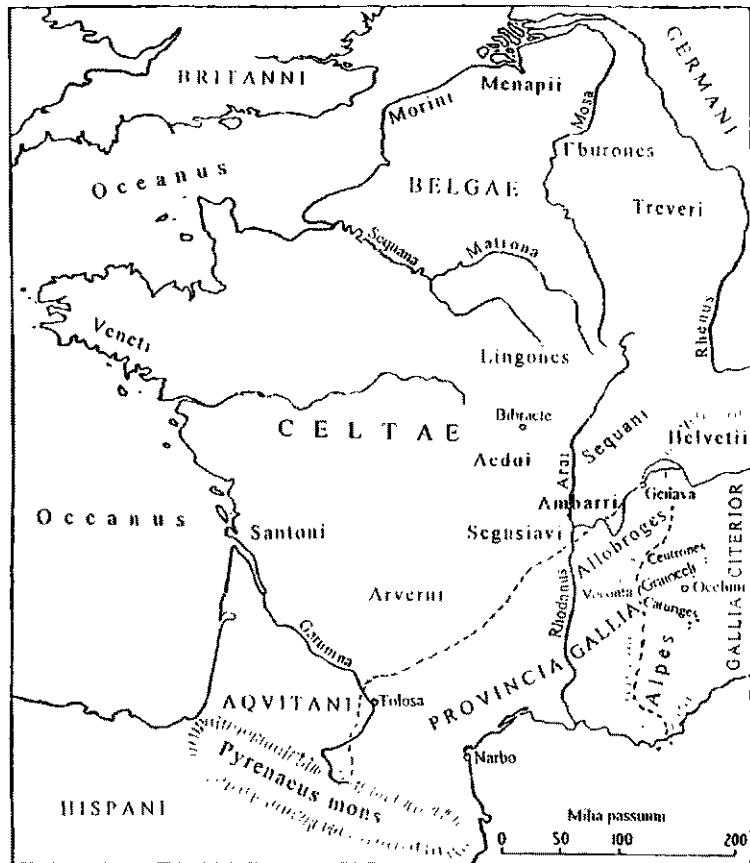
Aedui -ōrum
Allobrogēs -um
Ambarri -ōrum
Aquitāni -ōrum
Arvernī -ōrum
Belgae -ārum
Caturigēs -um
Celtae -ārum
Ceutronēs -um
Eburōnēs -um
Grāioceli -ōrum
Helvētii -ōrum
Lingonēs -um
Morini -ōrum
Menapii -ōrum
Santoni -ōrum
Segūsiāvi -ōrum
Sēquani -ōrum
Trēveri -ōrum
Veneti -ōrum
Vocontii -ōrum

Flūmina

Arar -is m
Garumna -ae m
Mātrona -ae m
Mosa -ae m
Rhēnus -i m
Rhodanus -i m
Sēvana -ae m

Oppida

Bibracte *indēcl n*
Genāva -ae f
Narbō -ōnis m
Ocelum -i n
Tolōsa -ae f



cōnsul -is m (cōs.): bīnī cōsulēs quotannī reī pūblicae Rōmānae p̄aeerant

a.C. = ante Christum (nātum)

a.u.c. = ab urbe conditā

condere -didisse -ditum: Rōma condita est annō 753 a.C.

Pisō -ōnis m

Cn. = Gnaeus (praenōmen)

ii = iterum (prius: annō 70 a.C.)

Ap. = Appius (praenōmen)

CONSULES ROMANI

anno a. C.

anno a. u. c.

61	M. Valerius Messalla M. Pūpius Pisō	DCXCIII
59	C. Iūlius Caesar M. Calpurnius Bibulus	DCXCV
58	L. Calpurnius Pisō A. Gabinius	DCXCVI
55	Cn. Pompēius Magnus II M. Licinius Crassus II	DCXCIX
54	L. Domitius Ap. Claudius	DCC

DE CAESARE IMPERATORE ET SCRIPTORE

[Ex *Eutropii BREVIARII AB VRBE CONDITA* librō VI]

- 17 Annō urbis conditae sescentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quīntō C. Iūlius Caesār, qui posteā imperāvit, cum M. Bibulō cōsul est factus. Dēcrēta est ei Gallia et Illyricum cum legiōnibus decem.
- 2 Is p̄im̄us vīcit Helvētiōs, deinde vincendō per bella gravissima ūsque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit.
- 3 Domuit autem annis novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est. ... Britannis mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cognitum erat..., Germānōs-que trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānibus proeliis vīcit. Inter tot successūs ter male pugnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgāti eius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per īsidiās caesi sunt.
- [Ex *T. Līvii AB VRBE CONDITA* librōrum CIII–CVI breviāriō]
- 103 Caesar in prōvinciam Galliam profectus Helvētiōs, vagam gentem, domuit, quae sēdem quaerēns per prōvinciam Caesaris Narbōnēnsem iter facere volēbat.
- 104 C. Caesar, cum adversus Germānōs, qui Ariovistō duce in Galliam trāscenderant, exercitum dūceret, rogātus ab Aeduīs et Sēquanīs, quōrum ager possidēbatur, ... victōs proeliō Germānōs Galliā expulit. ...
- 8 C. Caesar Venetōs, gentem Ōceanō iūnctam, nāvālī proeliō vīcit.

scriptor -ōris m = quī (librōs) scribit
Eutropius vīxit saeculō IV post Christum nātūm (p.C.) breviārium -i n = liber brevis annō urbis conditae (= ab urbe conditā) DCXCV: annō 59 a.C. imperāvit : imperātor fuit dē-cemere -crēvīsse -crētum = cōstituere; dēcrēta est ei Gallia = dēcrētum est ei trādere Galliam (prōvinciam) Illyricum -i n, prōvincia ul̄a mare Hadriāticū sita

Britannicus -a -um; Ōceanus B.: inter Britanniam et Galliam domāre -uisse -iūtum = sibi pārentem facere

in-ferre in-tulisse il-lātum = af-ferre; bellum i. + dat = bellum facere
cognitus -a -um = nōtus
ag-gredi -iōr -gressum = op-pugnāre
immānis -e = ingēns, māximus
successus -ūs m = exitus fēlix

lēgātus -i m = dux mīlitum quī imperātōrem adiuvat
īsidiāe -ārum fpl = impetus ab hostib⁹ latentibus factus

T. Līvius, qui aetāte Augusti vīxit, rēs Rōmānās scriptis *Ab urbe conditā* librōs I–CXLII, quōrum XXXV servātū sunt; ex cēteris breviārium habēmus vagus -a -um = errāns
sēdes -i f = locus ubi aliquis sedet/incolit
Narbōnēnsis -e < Narbō -ōnis m, oppidum Galliae prōvinciae Ariovistus -i, rēx Germānōrum

trāscendere -disse = trāsire ager agnī m = terra, regiō pos-sidere -sēdisse -sessum = pos-sidere -sēdisse -sessum = (rem alienām) suam facere ex-pellere -pulisse -pulsum; ē Galliā expulit Ōceanō (dat): ad Ōceanum nāvālis -e < nāvīs

Victis Germānis in Galliā, Caesar Rhēnum trānscedit 105
et proximam partem Germāniae domuit. Ac deinde Ōceanō
in Britanniā, p̄mō parum prosperē, tempestātibus ad-
versīs, trāiēcit, iterum fēlicius, magnāque multitudine
hostium caesā aliquam partem insulae in potestātem
redēgit.

Ōceanō = per Ōceanum (Bri-
tannicum)
p̄mō adv = p̄mium
prosperus -era -erum = fēlix
trā-iēcere -iō -iēcisse -iectum
= trānsire

red-igere -ēgisse -āctum < re-
+ agere; in potestātem Rōmā-
nōrum redēgit (: coēgit)

Ambiorix -īgis m
dē-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum =
deesse; d. (ā Rōmānis) = deesse
(Rōmānis), dēserere (Rōmānōs)
circum-venīre = circumdare
L. Arunculētus Cotta
Q. Titūrius Sabinus

in Trēveris : in regiōne Trēve-
rōrum

Q. Tullius Cicerō -ōnis; frāter
M. Tullii Cicerōnīs (vidē infīra)
fundere fūdisse fūsum; hostēs
f. = sparsōs in fugam vertere
M. Tullius Cicerō, ḍrātor clāris-
simus, cōs. annō 63 a.C.

ḍrātor -ōris m = qui verba (ḍrā-
tiōnēs) facit ad populū
clārus -a -um = nōbilis, ēgregius
M. Iūnius Brūtus; annō 44 a.C.
cum aliis Caesarem necāvit
dis-pūtāre = variās sententiās
dicere (prō/contrā), colloqui
commentāriūs -i m = liber re-
miniscendi causā scriptūs
Gallicus -a -um < Gallia
vehementer adv = valdē
probāre (< probus) = probum
esse putāre; rēs mihi probātur
= rem probō, rēs mihi placet
rērum... : dē rēbus gestis suis

inquam pers 1 sg < inquit
ēos probandōs esse putō
ōrnātūs -ūs m < ūmāre
voluit aliōs quī vellent scribere
historiam habēre rēs parātās
unde (: ut inde) sūmerent
historiā -ae f. = rēs gestae
(mente) sānus = prūdens

illūstris -e = clārus, nōbilis
brevitās -ātis f < brevis; dulcius
quam pūra et illūstrī brevitāte dulcius

Gallōrum aliquot populi, Ambiorīge duce, Eburōnum 106
rēge, dēfēcērunt. Ā quibus Cotta et Titūrius, lēgātī Caesa- 2
ris, circumventi insidiīs cum exercitū cui praeerant caesi
sunt. Et cum aliārum quoque legiōnum castra oppugnāta 3
magnō labōre dēfēnsa essent, inter quae eius cui in Trē-
veris praeerat *Q. Cicerō*, ab ipsō Caesare hostēs proeliō
fūsi sunt.

[*Ex M. Tulliū Cicerōnīs librō cui titulus est BRVTVS sīve
DE CLARIS ORATORIBVS]*

[*M. Tullius Cicerō anno 46 a.C. cum M. Iūniō Brūtō dis-
putat dē Caesaris ḍrātiōnibus et commentāriūs dē bellō
Gallicō:*]

Tum Brūtus: “Ḍrātiōnēs quidem eius mihi vehementer 262
probantur. Complūrēs autem lēgi, atque etiā commentā-
riōs, quōs idem scripsit rērum suārum.”

[Cicerō:] “Valdē quidem” inquam “probandōs; nūdi
enim sunt, rēctī et venustī, omnī ūrnātū ḍrātiōnīs tam-
quam veste dētractā. Sed dum voluit aliōs habēre parāta
unde sūmerent quī vellent scribere historiam, ... sānōs
quidem hominēs ā scribendō dēterrūt; nihil est enim in
historiā pūrā et illūstrī brevitāte dulcius.”

DE BELLO GALLICO

LIBER PRIMVS

[*Dē Galliae gentibus*]

- 1 Gallia est omnis dīvīsa in partēs trēs, quārum ūnam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitānī, tertiam quī ipsōrum linguaā
- 2 Celtae, nostrā Gallī appellantur. Hī omnēs linguaā, īstitūtis, lēgib⁹ inter sē differunt.
Gallōs ab Aquitānīs Garumna flūmen, ā Belgis Mātrona et Sēquana dīvidit.
- 3 Hōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgae, proptereā quod ā cultū atque hūmānitāte Prōvinciae longissimē absunt, minimēque ad eōs mercātōrēs saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effēminandōs animōs pertinent important, proximique sunt Germānīs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt.
- 4 Quā dē causā Helvētiī quoque reliquōs Gallōs virtūte praecēdunt, quod ferē cotidiānīs proeliīs cum Germānīs contendunt, cum aut suis finib⁹ eōs prohibent aut ipsī in eōrum finib⁹ bellum gerunt. ...

[*Helvētiī ē finib⁹ exīre cōnstituunt spē redeundī sublātā*]

- 2 Apud Helvētiōs longē nōbilissimus fuit et dītissimus Orgetorīx. Is, M. Messallā et M. Pūpiō Pīsōne cōsulibus, rēgnī cupiditātē inductus coniūratiōnem nōbilitatis fēcit, et cīvitātī persuāsit ut dē finib⁹ suis cum omnibus cōpiis exīrent: ‘perfacile esse, cum virtūte omnibus prae-stārent, tōtius Galliae imperiō potiri! ’

Gallia omnis: nōn modo Gallia
Narbōnēnsis, prōvincia
Rōmāna
aliam : alteram

nostrā *linguā* : Latinē
īstitūtum -i n = mōs
dif-ferē (inter sē) ↔ parēs
(similēs) esse
Garumna, Mātrona, Sēquana
-ae m: flūmina Galliae

proptereā quod = quod
cultus -ūs m (< colere) = mōdus vivendi
hūmānitās -ātis f < hūmānus
minimē saepe = rārissimē
com-meāre = ire/venire, versāri
ef-femināre < fēmina
per-tinēre ad = ferre ad
im-portāre = invehere
trāns (↔ cis) = ultrā
quibus-cum = cum quibus
continenter adv = sine morā
prae-cēdere (↔ sequi) = prae-stāre + dat = melior esse quam;
virtūte p. = fortior esse
cotidiānus -a -um < cotidiē
contendere = certāre
ā suis finib⁹
fīnes -ium m pl = terra (intrā
fīnes)

(red-)īre, ger (-)eundum -i -ō
tollere sus-tulisse sub-lātum
= auferre, démere
dītissimus = dītissimus
Orgetorīz -īgis m
: annō 61 a. C.
rēgnū -i n = rēgīs imperiū
in-/ad-ductus + abl = permōtus
con-iūratiō -ōnis f = quī malī
cōsiliī causā coniunguntur
nōbilitatis -ātis f = cūncītī nōbileī
cīvitātīs -ātis f = cūncītī cīvēs
per-faciīs -e = valdē facīs
potiri + abl = in potestātem
suam redigere, possidere

hōc facilius = tantō facilius
undique = ex omnibus partibus
continentur: intrā angustōs
finēs tenentur
Helvētiū -a -um; ager H. = fi-
nēs/terra Helvētiōrum
Germāni, Sēquani, Helvētiī...:
finēs/terra Germānōrum, Sē-
quanōrum, Helvētiōrum...
tertiā ex parte

vagāri (< vagus) = errāre
finitimus -a -um = qui ad finēs
incolit; *n pl* populi finitimi
quā ex parte = quā dē causā
bellāre = bellum gerere

-itūdō -inis f. fortitūdō, longi-
tūdō, lātitūdō, altitūdō < fortis,
longus, lātus, altus
in longitūdinem/lātitūdinem
patēre = longus/lātus esse

auctōritās -atis f. = potestās, iūs
imperandi
com-parāre = parāre (multa)
iūmentum -i n = bēstia vehēns
carrus -i m = currus Gallicus
quam + sup: q. māximus = tantus
quantus māximē fieri potest
co-emere = emere (multa)
sēmentis -is f. -ēs facere = serere
sup-petere ↔ deesse
cōn-sīmāre = certum statuere

bi-ennium -i n = duo anni
dūcere + acc+inf = putare
profectiō -ōnis f < proficisci

ubi (+perf) = cum (prīmū)

(numerō); ad XII = ferē XII
vīcus -i m = oppidum exiguum
in-cendere -cēndisse -cēnsum
= accendere, igne perdere
praeter-quam (: praeter id) quod
comb-ūrere = ūrere (multum)
reditō -ōnis f < red-ire
(periculum) sub-ire = adire
molere -uisse -itum: ē molitō
frūmentō (*farīna*) fit pānis
cibāria -ōrum *n pl* = cibis
ef-ferre < ex + ferre

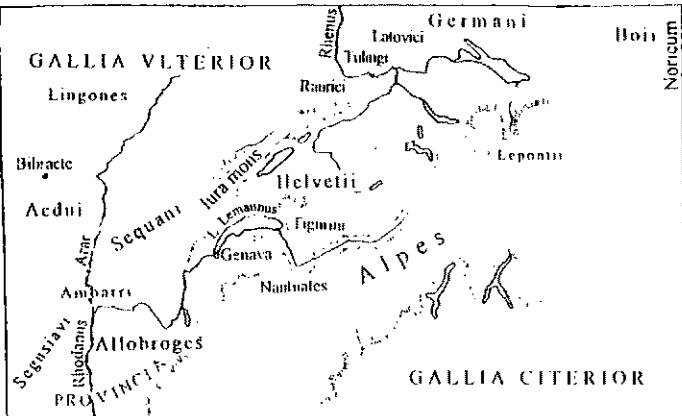
Id hōc facilius eis persuāsit quod undique locī nātūrā 3
Helvētiī continentur: unā ex parte flūmine Rhēnō lātissimō
atque altissimō, qui agrum Helvētiū ā Germānīs
dīvidit; alterā ex parte monte Iūrā altissimō, qui est inter
Sēquanōs et Helvētiōs; tertīā lacū Lemannō et flūmine
Rhodanō, qui prōvinciam nostram ab Helvētiīs dīvidit.

Hīs rēbus fīebat ut et minus lātē vagārentur et minus 4
facile fīnitīmis bellum īferre possent – quā ex parte
hominēs bellandī cupidī magnō dolōre affīciebantur!

Prō multitudine autem hominū et prō glōriā bellī 5
atque fortitūdinis angustōs sē finēs habēre arbitrābantur,
qui in longitūdinem mīlia passuum CCXL, in lātitūdinem
CLXXX patēbant.

Hīs rēbus adductī et auctōritāte Orgetorīgis permōtī 3
cōnstituērunt ea quae ad proficīscendum pertinērent com-
parāre: iūmentōrum et carrōrum quam māximum nume-
rum coemere, sēmentēs quam māximās facere, ut in
itinere cōpia frūmentī suppeteret, cum proximīs cīvi-
tātibus pācem et amīcitiam cōfirmāre. Ad eās rēs 2
cōficiendās biennium sibi satis esse dūxerunt: in tertium
annum profectiōnem lēge cōfirmant.

Ubi iam sē ad eam rem parātōs esse arbitrātī sunt, oppida 5
sua omnia, numerō ad duodecim, vīcōs ad quadringentōs, 2
reliqua prīvāta aedificia incendunt; frūmentum omne, 3
praeterquam quod sēcum portātūrī erant, combūrunt, ut
domum redditōnis spē sublātā parātiōrēs ad omnia perī-
cula subeunda essent; trium mēnsium molita cibāria sibi
quemque domō efferre iubent.



Allobrogēs	-um <i>m pl</i>
Aedui	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Ambarri	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Arar	-is <i>m</i> , flumen
Boii	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Genāva	-ae <i>f</i> , oppidum
Helvētiī	-ae <i>f</i>
Iūra	-ae <i>m</i> , mōns
Iacus	Lemannus
Latovici	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Lēpontiī	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Lingonēs	-um <i>m pl</i>
Nantuātēs	-ium <i>m pl</i>
Raurici	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Sēquani	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Segusiāvi	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Tigurini	-orum <i>m pl</i>
Tulingi	-orum <i>m pl</i>

- 4 Persuādent Rauricis et Tulingis et Latovicis, finitimis suis, utī eōdem ūsi cōsiliō, oppidis suīs vicīsque exūstīs, ūnā cum eīs proficiscantur; Bōiōsque, quī trāns Rhēnum incoluerant et in agrum Nōricum trānsierant Nōrēiamque oppugnārant, receptōs ad sē sociōs sibi asciscunt.
- 6 Erant omnīnō itinera duo quibus itineribus domō exīre possent: ūnum per Sēquanōs, angustum et difficile, inter montem Iūram et flūmen Rhodanum, vix quā singulī carri dūcerentur, mōns autem altissimus impendēbat, ut facile 2 perpaucī prohibēre possent; alterum per prōvinciam nostram, multō facilius atque expeditius, proptereā quod inter finēs Helvētiōrum et Allobrogum, quī nūper pācātī erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque nōnnūllīs locīs vadō trānsītur.
- 3 Extrēmum oppidum Allobrogum est proximumque Helvētiōrum finībus Genāva; ex eō oppidō pōns ad Helvētiōs pertinet. Allobrogib⁹ sēsē vel persuāsūrōs, quod nōndum bonō animō in populum Rōmānum vidērentur, existimābant vel vi coāctūrōs ut per suōs finēs eōs īre paterentur.

utī = ut
 ex-ūrere = ūrere, incendere
 cum eis (= iīs) : sēcum
 ager Nōricus: Nōricum -i *n*, regiō Alpium; Nōrēia, oppidum -ārant = -āverant
 socius -i *m*: sociī sunt quī comūni negōtiō iunguntur
 a-sciscere -īvīsse -itum = (sibi) adiungere, accipere (socium)
 omnīnō adv = omnībus numeratīs, tantum
 Sēquani : finēs Sēquanōrum
 quā = quā viā, ubi; quā vix...

dūcerentur : dūci poterant
 impendēre = suprā stāre
 per-pauci = paucissimi

expeditus -a -um = facilis
 nūper : annō 61 a.C.
 pācāre = ad pācēm cōgere
 vadum -i *n* = aqua parum alta
 extrēmus -a -um sup < extrā



Helvētiī existimābant sēsē vel Allobrogib⁹ persuāsūrōs... vel eōs vi coāctūrōs esse ut per suōs finēs sē īre paterentur bonō animō in populum Rōnum (: populi Rō amicī) esse patī + acc+ inf = sinere (↔ vetāre)



anno 58 a. C.

L. *Calpurniō* Pisōne (cuius filia *Calpurnia Caesaris uxor fuit*) per-rumpere
mūnitiō -ōnis f < mūnīre
tēlum -i n = pīlum, pl arna
re-pellere repulisse -pulsuni
mātūrāre = mātūrē (ante tem-
pus) ire, properāre
māximis (singulōrum diērum)
itineribus : celerimē
Gallia ulterior : ultrā Alpēs
(ire) contendere = properāre
imperāre + acc = poscere; aliquid
rem imperāre = imperāre ut ali-
quid rem det, rem poscere ab
aliquo

re-scindere = rumpere
adventus -ūs < advenire
certiōrem facere = docēre, nūn-
tiāre; pass certior fieri: certior
factus est = eī nūntiātum est
lēgātōs... qui (: ut) dicerent
lēgātō -ōnis f = grex lēgātōrum
princeps -ipis adī = primus
ob-tinēre = tenēre, habēre
Helvētiī: "nōbīs est in animō
(: cōnsilium est)... iter per P.
facere, proptereā quod aliud
iter habēnūs nūllum; rogānūs
ut tuā voluntāte id nōbīs fa-
cere liceat"; 'sē rogāre...'
L. Cassius, cōs. anno 107 a.C.
iugum = lignum quod iūmentis
impōnitur; exercitus victus dē-
ridētur 'sub iugum missus'
sub iugum missum esse
con-cēdere = permettere; con-
cēdendum esse nōn putabat
facultās -ātis f (< facilis) = po-
testas (faciēndi aliquid)
temperāre = sē absintēre
temperātūrōs/sūmptūrum esse
spatiū -i n = locus/tempus
quod inter-cēdit (: inter-est)
dum + coni: dum... convenient
= ut intereā ... convenient
dēliberāre = cōgiāre (dē rē)
"diem (: tempus) ad dēliberan-
dum sūmam: si quid vultis, ad
idūs Aprilēs revertimini!"

Omnibus rēbus ad profectiōnem comparātis, diem di- 4
cunt quā diē ad ripam Rhodanī omnēs conveniant. Is diēs
erat a. d. v kal. April., L. Pisōne A. Gabīniō cōnsulibus.

[*Helvētiī perrumpere cōnātī mūnitiōne et tēlīs repelluntur*]

Caesari cum id nūntiātum esset 'eōs per prōvinciam 7
nostram iter facere cōnāri', mātūrat ab urbe proficisci, et
quam māximis potest itineribus in Galliam ulteriōrem
contendit, et ad Genāvam pervenit. Prōvinciae tōtī quam 2
māximum p̄test mīlitum numerum imperat (erat omnīnō
in Galliā ulteriōre legiō ūna), pontem quī erat ad
Genāvam iubet rescindī.

Ubi dē eius adventū Helvētiī certiōrēs factī sunt, 3
lēgātōs ad eum mittunt nōbilissimōs cīvitātis (cuius
lēgātiōnis Nammēius et Verucloetius prīncipem locum
obtinēbant) quī dicērent 'sibi esse in animō sine ullō
maleficiō iter per Prōvinciam facere, proptereā quod
aliud iter habērent nūllum; rogāre ut eius voluntāte id sibi
facere liceat'.

Caesar, quod memoriā tenēbat L. Cassium cōsułem 4
occīsum exercitumque eius ab Helvētiīs pulsum et sub
iugum missum, concēdendum nōn putabat: neque homi-
nēs inimīcō animō, datā facultāte per Prōvinciam itineris
faciēndī, temperātūrōs ab iniūriā et maleficiō existimābat.
Tamen, ut spatiū intercēdere posset, dum mīlitēs quōs 5
imperāverat conveniērent, lēgātīs respondit 'diem sē ad
dēliberandum sūmptūrum: si quid vellent, ad idūs Aprilēs
revertebantur.'

- 8 Intereā eā legiōne quam sēcum habēbat mīlitibusque
qui ex Prōvinciā convēnerant ā lacū Lemannō (qui in flū-
men Rhodanum influit) ad montem Iūram (qui finēs Sē-
quanōrum ab Helvētiis dīvidit) mīlia passuum decem
novem mūrum in altitudinem pedum sēdecim fossamque
2 perdūcit. Eō opere perfectō, praesidia dispōnit, castella
commūnit, quō facilius, si sē invītō trānsire cōnārentur,
prohibēre possit.
- 3 Ubi ea diēs quam cōstituerat cum lēgātis vēnit et
lēgāti ad eum revertērunt, negat ‘sē mōre et exemplō
populī Rōmāni posse iter ullī per Prōvinciam dare’, et ‘sī
vim facere cōnentur, prohibitūrum!’ ostendit.
- 4 Helvētiī eā spē dēiectī, nāvibus iūnctīs ratibusque com-
plūribus factīs, aliī vadis Rhodanī, quā minima altitūdō
flūminis erat, nōnumquam interdiū, saepius noctū, si
perrumpere possent cōnāti, operis mūnitiōne et mīlitum
concursū et tēlis repulsi, hōc cōnātū dēstiterunt.

[Dē Helvētiōrum itinere per Sēquanōs in Aeduōs]

- 9 Relinquēbatur ūna per Sēquanōs via, quā Sēquanī invī-
2 tis propter angustiās ire nōn poterant. Hīs cum suā sponte
persuādēre nōn possent, lēgātōs ad Dumnorīgem Aeduum
mittunt, ut eō dēprecātōre ā Sēquanīs impetrārent.
- 3 Dumnorīx grātiā et largitiōne apud Sēquanōs plūrimum
poterat, et Helvētiī erat amīcus, quod ex eā cīvitāte
Orgetorīgis filiam in mātrimōnium dūixerat, et cupiditāte
rēgnī adductus novīs rēbus studēbat et quam plūrimās
4 cīvitātēs suō beneficiō habēre obstrictās volēbat. Itaque

: in quem flūmen Rhodanus
influit

: mūrum mīlia passuum decem
novem (xx) longum, xvi pedes
altumper-dūcit (: perficit)
praesidium -i n = quod tuētur
mīlitēs qui locum tuentur
dis-pōnere = ubīque pōnere
castellū -i n = locus mūnītū
com-mūnīre = bene mūnīre
quō facilius + coni = ut eō fīsus...
invītus -a -um = nōlēns; sē i.ō
= contrā suām (: Caesaris)
voluntātem

“... nullī (= nēminī) iter per
Prōvinciam dare possūm”
“sī vim facere cōnāmini (: cō-
nāti eritis), prohibēbō!”
‘sē prohibitūrum esse’ ostendit
(: clārē dīcit)
dē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum <dē
+ iacere; dē eā spē dēiectī
quā adv = ubi

inter-diū ↔ noctū (= nocte)
saepius comp < saepe
cōnāti si possent = cōnāti an p.
con-cursus -ūs m < con-currere
= in eundem locum currere
cōnātus -ūs m < cōnāti; ab hoc
-ū (: hoc cōnāti) dēstiterunt

Aedū socii Rōmānōrum fuē-
runt (sg Aedūs -i m)
relinqui = reliquus esse
angustia -ārum f pl < angustus
suā sponte = per sē
Dumnorīx -īgis m
dē-precātor -ōris m = qui dē-
precātur = precātor prō aliquo
impetrāre = cōsequi id quod
rogātur, precibus efficere
largitiō -ōnis f < largiri
plūrimum sup < multum, plūs
posse = potestātem habēre
mātrimōnium -i n: in mātrimō-
nium dūcere = uxōrem dūcere
novīs rēbus (: in rē pūblicā)
quam + sup (: quam māximum
numerū cīvitātū)
ob-strictus -a -um = grātus (ob
beneficiū)

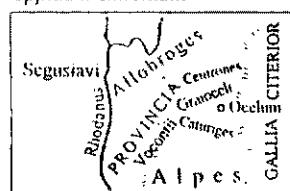
suscipere -io -cēpisse -ceptum
= sibi agendum accipere
obses -idis m = homō nōbilis
qui vīctōri trāditur nē condīcōnes rumpantur

re-nūntiāre

Santonī -ōrum m pl. Santonum
= Santonōrum
longē ā = procul ā
Tolōsātēs -ium m pl < Tolōsa
-ae f, cīvitās (= oppidum)
futūrum esse : fore
bellicōsus -a -um = bellandī
studiōsus
(locus) patēns : sine montibus
frūmentārius -a -um; (locus) f.
= qui frūmentum fert, fertilis
finitimi + dat (: proximi)

prae-ficere -io -fēcisse -fectum
= praepōnere
(militēs) cōn-scribere = in ex-
ercitū cōgēre
hiemāre = hiemē cōnsumēre
(castra) hiberna -ōrum n pl =
castra ubi militēs hiemant
(iter) proximum : brevissimum
Aquilēia -ae f, cīvitās cīteriōris
Galliae ad mare Hadriāticū
superior = suprā situs, altior

(locum) occupāre = vi capere
et suum facere, potiri (locō)
cīterior/ulterior prōvincia
: Gallia cīterior/ulterior
oppidum extrēnum



cōpiæ -ārum f pl = militēs
trā-dūcere < trāns + dūcere
(agrōs) populāri = vāstāre =
frūgēs agrōrum perdere

rem suscipit et à Sēquānīs impetrat ut per finēs suōs Hel-
vētiōs īre patientur, obsidēsque utī inter sēsē dent perficit:
Sēquānī ‘nē itinere Helvētiōs prohibeant’, Helvētiī ‘ut
sine maleficiō et iniūriā trānseant’.

Caesarī renūntiātūr ‘Helvētiīs esse in animō per agrum 10
Sēquānorūm et Aeduōrum iter in Santonūm finēs facere’,
qui nōn longē ā Tolōsātium finib⁹ absunt, quae cīvitās
est in Prōvinciā. Id sī fieret, intellegēbat magnō cum peri- 2
culō Prōvinciæ futūrum ut hominēs bellicōsōs, populi
Rōmānī inimicōs, locis patentib⁹ māximēque frūmentā-
riis finitimōs habēret.

Ob eās causās eī mūnitiōnī quam fēcerat T. Labiēnum 3
lēgātūm praefēcit; ipse in Italiam magnīs itinerib⁹ con-
tendit, duāsque ibi legiōnēs cōscrībit, et trēs, quae
circum Aquilēiam hiemabant, ex hibernis ēdūcit. Et, quā
proximum iter in ulteriōrem Galliam per Alpēs erat, cum
eīs quīnque legiōnib⁹ īre contendit.

Ibi Ceutronēs et Grāiocelī et Caturīgēs, locis superiō- 4
rib⁹ occupatīs, itinere exercitū prohibēre cōnantur.
Complūrib⁹ eīs proeliis pulsīs, ab Ocelō (quod est cīteriō- 5
ris prōvinciæ extrēnum) in finēs Vocontiōrum ulteriōris
prōvinciæ diē septimō pervēnit; inde in Allobrogum
finēs, ab Allobrogib⁹ in Segusiāvōs, exercitū dūcit (hī
sunt extrā Prōvinciam trāns Rhodanūm prīmi).

Helvētiī iam per angustiās et finēs Sēquānorūm suās 11
cōpiās trādūixerant, et in Aeduōrum finēs pervēnerant
eōrumque agrōs populābantur. Aeduī, cum sē suaque ab 2
eīs dēfendere nōn possent, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt

- 3 rogātūm auxiliū: 'ita sē omnī tempore dē populo Rōmānō meritōs esse ut paene in cōnspectū exercitūs nostri agri vāstārī, liberī eōrum in servitūtem abdūcī, oppida expugnārī nōn dēbuerint!'
- 4 Eōdem tempore Ambarrī, necessāriī et cōnsanguineī Aeduōrum, Caesarem certiōrem faciunt 'sēsē, dēpopulātīs agrīs, nōn facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibēre'.
- 5 Item Allobrogēs, quī trāns Rhodanum vīcōs possētiōnēsque habēbant, fugā sē ad Caesarem recipiunt, et dēmōnstrant 'sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui!'
- 6 Quibus rēbus adductus Caesar nōn exspectandū sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortūnīs sociōrum cōnsūptīs, in Santonōs Helvētiī pervenirent.
- 12 Flūmen est Arar, quod per finēs Aeduōrum et Sēquanōrum in Rhodanum influit incrēdibili lēnitāte, ita ut oculis in utram partem fluat iūdicārī nōn possit. Id Helvētiī ratibus ac lintribus iūnctīs trānsibant.
- 2 Ubi per explōrātōrēs Caesar certior factus est 'trēs iam partēs cōpiārum Helvētiōs id flūmen trādūxisse, quārtam ferē partem citrā flūmen Ararim reliquam esse', dē tertīā vigiliā cum legiōnibus tribus ē castrīs profectus ad eam partēm pervēnit quae nōndum flūmen trānsierat. Eōs impeditōs et inopinantēs aggressus magnam partēm eōrum concidit, reliqui sēsē fugae mandārunt atque in proximās silvās abdidērunt.
- 4 Is pāgus appellābatur Tigurīnus (nam omnis cīvitās 5 Helvētia in quattuor pāgōs divīsa est). Hic pāgus ūnus, cum domō exisset, patrum nostrōrum memoriā L. Cassium

"ita... dē p. R. meriti sumus..."
merērī -itum = merēre; m. dē aliquō = bene facere alicui
liberī eōrum : sui (: "nostri")
ut agri vāstārī... nōn dēbuerint
: ut agrōs vāstārī, liberōs suōs
abdūcī... nōn oportuerit

necessārius -i m = amīcus, socius
cō-sanguineīs -a -um = eōdem
sanguine (: eādem gente) nātus
dē-populārī/-āre = populārī
"nōn facile ab oppidis vim
hostium prohibēmus"
possētiō -ōnis f = rēs quae
possidētūr
sē re-cipere = recēdere; fugā sē
recipere = re-fugere
"nōbīs... nihil est reliqui!"
reliquum -i n; nihil est reliqui
(gen) = nihil relinquitur
nōn exspectandū sibi esse
statuit (: cēnsuit)
fortūnae -ārum f pl = possē
siōnēs

Arar -is m, acc -im
in-crēdibilis -e = vix crēden-
dus, mirus
lēnitās -atis f < lēnis -e ↔ celer
iūdicāre = cēnsēre, statuere
(quid vērum sit)
linter -trīs m = nāvīcula levīs

explōrātor -ōris m = qui cōnsilia
hostium cognōscere cōnātur
trēs quārtās partēs (3/4)
trāns id flūmen trādūxisse
dē tertīā vigiliā : nōnā hōrā
noctis

im-pedire = difficilem/tardum
facere; impeditus = qui haud
facile movētur (↔ expeditus)
in-opināns = nōn exspectāns
con-cidere -disse -sum = caedere
mandārētūn = fugērunt
ab-dere -didisse -ditum = oc-
cultare
pāgus -i m = regiō eiusque cīvēs;
is pāgus : cuius cīvēs (Tigurīni)
flūmen nōndum transierant

-isset = -iisset

annō 107 a.C.

cāsū = forte
quae pars... : ea pars... quae
insignis -e = magnus et nōtus
calamitās -ātis f = mala fortūna
poenās per-solvere = pūnīrī
ulcisci ultiū: iniūriā u. = pū-
nire eum qui iniūriā fecit
socer -erī m = pater uxōris (L.
Pisō, cōs. annō 58 a.C.)
avus -i m = pater patris/mātris
T. interfēcerant cōdēm proeliō
quō Cassium interfēcerant

pontem faciendum (*gerundīvum*)
cūrāre = cūrāre ut pōns fiat
repentīnus -a -um < repente
com-movēre = permovēre
aegrē adv ↔ facile, sup aeger-
timē ↔ facilimē

Dīvicō -ōnis m

Cassianus -a -um < Cassius
agere cum = colloquī cum
Dīvicō: "sī pācem p. R. nōbīscum
facit, in eam partem ibimus atque ibi nōs
tū cōstitueris/esse volueris"
cōstituere : incolare iubēre
"sī bellō nōs persequī per-
sevērās, reminiscere..."
per-sevērāre = pergere (sevērē)
in-commodum -i n : calamitās
pristinus -a -um = antiquus

Caesar: "sī obsidēs ā vōbis mihi
datī erunt, ut ea quae pollicē-
minī vōs factūrōs esse intellegam,
et sī Aeduīs dē iniūriis
quās ipsīs sociisque eōrum intulistiſ ... ſatisfēcerīſ, vōbīscum
pācem faciam"
satis-facere + dat = facere (red-
dere) quod postulātur
māiorēs m pl: patrēs, avi, cēt.
in-stituere -uisse -ūtum = (ani-
mum) parāre, docēre
cōn-suēscere -ēuisse = mōrem
sibi facere; cōn-suēvīſſe = so-
lēre; cōn-suēverīnt = ſoleant;
-ērint = -ēverīnt

cōnſulem interfēcerat et eius exercitū sub iugum mīſe-
rat! Ita, sīve cāsū sīve cōnſiliō deōrum immortālīum, quae 6
pars cīvītātis Helvētiae īsignem calamitātem populō Rō-
mānō intulerat, ea prīnceps poenās persolvit. (Quā in rē 7
Caesar nōn sōlum pūblicās sed etiam pīvātās iniūriās ul-
tus est, quod eius socerī L. Pisōnis avum, L. Pisōnem lēgā-
tum, Tigurīnī eōdem proeliō quō Cassium interfēcerant.)

Hōc proeliō factō, reliquās cōpiās Helvētiōrum ut cōn- 13
sequī posset, pontem in Arare faciendum cūrat, atque ita
exercitū trādūcit. Helvētiī repentinō eius adventū com- 2
mōtī, cum id quod ipsī diēbus vīgintī aegerrimē cōn-
fēcerant, ut flūmen trānsirent, illum ūnō diē fēcisse intel-
legerent, lēgātōs ad eum mittunt; cuius lēgātiōnis Dīvicō
prīnceps fuit, qui bellō Cassiānō dux Helvētiōrum fuerat.

Is ita cum Caesare ēgit: 'sī pācem populus Rōmānus 3
cum Helvētiīs faceret, in eam partem itūrōs atque ibi
futūrōs Helvētiōs ubi eōs Caesar cōnstituisset atque esse
voluisset; sī bellō persequī perſevērāret, reminīſcerēt 4
et veteris incommodi populi Rōmānī et pīstīnae virtūtis
Helvētiōrum!

Hīs Caesar ita respondit: '... Sī obsidēs ab eīs sibi dentur, 14
utī ea quae pollicēantur factūrōs intellegat, et sī Aeduīs dē 6
iniūriis quās ipsīs sociisque eōrum intulerint, item sī Allo-
brogi bus ſatisfaciant, ſēſē cum eīs pācem esse factūrum.'

Dīvicō respondit 'ita Helvētiōs ā māiōribus suis īstitū- 7
tōs esse utī obsidēs accipere, nō dare, cōnſuērint: eius reī
populum Rōmānum esse testem'.

Hōc respōnsō datō, discessit.

- 15 Posterō diē castra ex eō locō movent. Idem facit Caesar equitatūque omnem ad numerum quattuor milium, quem ex omnī Prōvinciā et Aeduīs atque eōrum sociis coactum habēbat, praemittit, qui videant quās in partēs 2 hostēs iter faciant. Qui, cupidius novissimum agmen īsecūti, aliēnō locō cum equitatū Helvētiōrum proelium committunt – et pauci dē nostris cadunt.
- 3 Quō proeliō sublātī Helvētiī, quod quīngentīs equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum prōpulerant, audācius subsistere nōnumquam et novissimō agmine proeliō nostrōs lassere coepērunt.
- 4 Caesar suōs ā proeliō continēbat, ac satīs habēbat in praeſentia hostem rapīnis populatiōnibusque prohibēre.
- 5 Ita diēs circiter quīndecim iter fēcērunt utī inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum pīmū nōn amplius quīnis aut sēnis milibus passuum interesset.

[*Ob nūntium falsum Rōmānī proeliō abstinent]*

- 21 Eōdem diē ab explōrātōribus certior factus ‘hostēs sub monte cōnsēdisse mīlia passuum ab ipsīs castrīs octō’, quālis esset nātūra montis et quālis in circuitū ascēnsus, 2 qui cognōserent, mīsit. Renūntiātum est ‘facilem esse’.
- Dē tertīā vigiliā T. Labiēnum, lēgātūm prō praetōre, cum duābus legiōnibus et eīs ducib⁹ qui iter cognōverant summum iugum montis ascendere iubet; quid suī 3 cōsiliī sit ostendit. Ipse dē quārtā vigiliā eōdem itinere quō hostēs ierant ad eos contendit equitatūque omnem 4 ante sē mittit. P. Cōnsidius, qui reī militāris perītissimus

caſtra movēre = prōgredi cum exercitu
ad numerum rv milium : numerō ad (: ferē) rv milia
cōgere (<con- + agere) = in eundem locum agere, cōſcribere
prae-mittere
qui videant : ut videant
cupidius = nīmis cupidē
novissimus -a -um = postrēmus
in-sequi = persequī (locus) alienus ↔ idōneus
com-mittere: proelium c. = proelium facere/incipere
tollere (animū) : superbū facere; sublātūs = superbū
prō-pellere -pulisse -pulsum
sub-sistere = cōsistere ac resistere
laçessere (proeliō) = prō-vocāre (ad proelium)
con-tinēre = retinēre
satis habēbat = satis ei erat
in praeſentia = in praeſens (tempus) | rapīna -ae f < rapere
populatiō -onis f < populāri

amplius comp adv = plūs

abs-tinēre (+abl) = sē abstinēre (ab)

cōn-sēdisse : caſtra posuisse
circuitus -ūs m < circu(m)-ire
ascēnsus -ūs m < ascendere
explōrātōrēs mīsit qui (: ut)
cognōserent quālis esset...
prō praetōre : qui praetor fuit
praetor -ōris m = qui Rōmāc
iūri praeest et cūrat ut cīvēs
lēgib⁹ pāreant

iugum (montis) = mōns longus
quid suī cōſiliī sit = quāle
suum cōſilium sit

peritus -a -um = sciēns; p. reī (gen) = qui rem bene scit

L. *Cornelius* Sulla, cōs. anno
88 a.C.

M. *Licinius* Crassus, cōs. (cum
Pompēiō) anno 70 et 55 a.C.

prīmā lūce = oriente sōle
summus mōns = summa pars

(/summum) mōntis

captīvus -i m = miles captus
com-perīre -perisse -pertum
= cognōscere

(equum) admittēre = celerrimē
currentem facere; equō ad-
missō : celerrimē vectus

"mōns quem ā L.ō occupārī vo-
lūstū ab hostibus tenētur: id ā
Gallicis armis... cognōvi"

īsigne -is n = quod aliquem
significat/nōscendum facit
sub-dūcere = sūrsum dūcere

prae-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum
= faciendum dicere, imperāre
"nōlī proelium committere nisi
meae cōpiae prope hostium
castra visae erunt..."

multō diē : multō post māne

prō vīsō : quasi vīsum

-āsse = -āvīsse

cōsuērat = -ēverat = solēbat
intervallūm -i n = spatium quod
interest; eō -ō quōd cōsuērat
postrīdiē = posterō diē (eius
diēi: ab eō diē)

bī-dūm -i n = duo diēs

super-esse = reliquias esse
mētīri mēnsum = statuere quant-
um sit; +dat partem statūtam
dare
cōpiōsus -a -um (<cōpia)=dīves

prō-spīcere +dat = cūrāre (dē);
rei frūmentāiae p. = cūrāre ut
frūmentum suppetat
fugītīvus -i m = servus fugītīvus
decuriō -ōnis m = qui decuriae
(: x equitībus) praefectus est

habēbātur et in exercitū L. Sullae et posteā in M. Crassi
fuerat, cum explōrātōribus praemittitur.

Prīmā lūce, cum summus mōns ā Labiēnō tenērētur, 22
ipse ab hostium castrīs nōn longius mille et quīngentis
passibus abesset, neque, ut posteā ex captīvīs comperit,
aut ipsius adventus aut Labiēnī cognitus esset, Cōnsidius 2
equō admissō ad eum accurrit; dicit 'monterū quēm ā La-
biēnō occupārī voluerit ab hostibus tenērī: id sē ā Gallicis
armīs atque īsignībus cognōvisse'.

Caesar suās cōpiās in proximum collem subdūcīt, aciem 3
īnstruit. Labiēnus, ut erat eī praeceptum ā Caesare 'nē
proelium committeret nisi ipsīs cōpiae prope hostium
castra vīsae essent, ut undique ūnō tempore in hostēs
impetus fieret', monte occupātō nostrōs exspectābat
proeliōque abstīnēbat.

Multō dēnique diē per explōrātōrēs Caesar cognōvit 'et 4
montem ā suīs tenērī, et Helvētiōs castra mōvisse – et
Cōnsidium timōre perterritum quod nōn vīdisset prō vīsō
sibi renūtiāsse!'

Eō diē quo cōsuērat intervallō hostēs sequitur, et mīlia 5
passuum tria ab eōrum castrīs castra pōnit.

Postrīdiē eius diēi, quod omnīnō bīdūm supererat cum 23
excercituī frūmentum mētīri oportēret, et quod ā Bibracte,
oppidō Aeduōrum longē māximō et cōpiōsissimō, nōn
amplius mīlibus passuum XVIII aberat, reī frūmentāiae
prōspiciendū existimāvit: iter ab Helvētiīs āvertit ac
Bibracte ire contendit. Ea rēs per fugītīvōs L. Aemiliī, 2
decuriōnis equitū Gallōrum, hostibus nūntiātur.

[*Dē proeliō apud Bibracte*]

- 3 Helvētiī, seu quod timōre perterritōs Rōmānōs discēdere
ā sē existimārent – eō magis quod prīdiē, superiōribus
locīs occupātīs, proelium nōn commīsissent – sīve eō
quod rē frūmentāriā interclūdi posse cōfiderent, com-
mūtātō cōnsiliō atque itinere conversō, nostrōs ā novis-
simō agmine īsequī ac lacessere coepērunt.
- 24 Postquam id animum advertit, cōpiās suās Caesar in
proximum collem subdūcit, equitātumque qui sustinēret
2 hostium impetum mīsit. Ipse interim in colle mediō tri-
plicem aciem īstrūxit legiōnum quattuor veterānārum;
3 sed in summō iugō duās legiōnēs quās in Galliā citeriōre
proximē cōnscripserat et omnia auxilia collocārī ac tōtum
montem hominibus complērī et interēa sarcinās in ūnum
locum cōferrī et eum ab eīs qui in superiōre aciē cō-
stiterant mūnīrī iussit.
- 4 Helvētiī cum omnibus suīs cartīs secūtī impedimenta in
ūnum locum contulērunt; ipsī cōfertissimā aciē, rejectō
nostrō equitātū, phalange factā sub primam nostram
aciem successērunt.
- 25 Caesar, prīmum suō, deinde omnium ex cōspectū re-
mōtis equīs, ut aequātō omnium perīculō spem fugae
2 tolleret, cohortātus suōs proelium commīsit. Militēs ē
locō superiōre pīlīs missīs facile hostium phalangē per-
frēgērunt. Eā disiectā, gladiīs dēstrictīs in eōs impetum
fēcerunt.
- 3 Gallis magnō ad pugnam erat impedimentō quod,
plūribus eōrum scūtīs ūnō ictū pīlōrum trānsfixīs et

eō magis = tantō magis
prīdiē ↔ postridiē
eō adv = ideō, proptereā
inter-clūdere (< -claudere) =
circumdandō prohibēre (ā)
eōs interclūdi posse cōfide-
rent (= crēderent)
com-mūtāre = mūtāre

animū ad-vertere = animad-
vertere
qui sustinēret = ut sustinēret

collis mediūs = media collis pars
tri-plex -icis adi = in třes partēs
divisus
veterānūs -a -um (< vetus) = qui
anteā mīlitāvit

proximē = nūper
col-locāre (< locus) = pōnere
sarcina -ae f = quod miles sē-
cum portat
cōn-fēre con-tulisse col-lātum
= in eundem locum ferre
cōn-sistēre -stītisse; cōnstitē-
rant : stābant
impedimenta -ōrum n pl = rēs
quās agmen sēcūm vehit
cōfertus -a -um ↔ sparsus
re-icere -īcisse -iectum <- iacere
phalanx -gis f = aciēs cōferta
prīma aciēs = prīma aciēi pars
suc-cēdere = subire, accēdere

suō equō
aequāre = aequum facere

co-hortāri = hortāri (multōs)
per-fringere -frēgisse -frāctum
< per + frangere
dis-icere -īō -īcisse -iectum
(< dis- + iacere) = spargere
dē-stringere -inxisse -ictum;
(gladium) d. = ēducere

impedimentum -ī n < impēdīre;
ei -ō (dat) est = eum impēdit
ictus -ūs m < icere = percutere
trāns-figere

col-ligāre = *ligāre* (= vincere)
 inter sē, coniungere (*ligandō*)
 in-flectere = flectere
 ē-vellere = vi ēripere; *pila ē.*
commodus -a -um = facilis
prae-optāre = *praeferre*; (*ita*) ut
 multi... *praeoptārent*
 ē-mittere (*ē manū*)

dē-fessus -a -um = fatigatus
 pedem re-ferre : recēdere
 sub-esse; sub-erat : aberat

(agmen) claudere = finire

alicui praesidiō (*dat*) esse = ali-
 quem tuēri
 -ēre = ~ērunt
 cōn-spicāri = cōspicere
 in-stāre = āriter aggredi

red-integrāre = dēnuō facere
 signa īferre = aggredi
 bi-pertitus -a -um = in duās
 partēs divisus; *adv* -ō
 sub-movēre = ē locō removēre

anceps -cipitis *adi* = in duās
 partes versus, dubius

sē cōferrre = īre

ā-versum : qui tergum vertēbat

prō vällō = tamquam vällum
 ob-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum
 = ante pōnere
 con-icere = iacere
 matara, trāgula -ae f = *pīla*
 Gallica (ad iaciendum)
 sub-icere = iacere (*ē locō infe-*
nōre)



colligātis, cum ferrum sē inflēxisset, neque ēvellere
 neque sinistrā impeditā satis commodē pugnāre poterant
 – multi ut diū iactātō bracchiō praeoptārent scūtum manū 4
 ēmittere et nūdō corpore pugnāre.

Tandem vulneribus dēfessī et pedem referre et, quod 5
 mōns suberat circiter mīle passuum, eō sē recipere
 coepērunt.

Captō monte, et succēdentibus nostris, Bōiī et Tulingī, 6
 quī hominum mīlibus circiter XV agmen hostium claudē-
 bant et novissimis praesidiō erant, ex itinere nostrōs
 latere apertō aggressi circumvēnēre, et id cōspicāti
 Helvētiī, quī in montem sēsē recēperant, rūrsus instāre et
 proelium redintegrāre coepērunt. Rōmānī conversa signa 7
 bipertitō intulērunt: prima et secunda aciēs, ut victis ac
 submōtis resisteret, tertia, ut venientēs sustinēret.

Ita ancipitī proeliō diū atque āriter pugnātum est. 26
 Diūtius cum sustainēre nostrōrum impetūs nōn possent,
 alterī sē, ut coeperant, in montem recēpērunt, alterī ad
 impedimenta et carrōs suōs sē contulērunt. Nam hōc tōtō 2
 proeliō, cum ab hōrā septimā ad vesperum pugnātum sit,
 āversum hostem vidēre nēmō potuit.

Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnātum 3
 est, proptereā quod prō vällō carrōs obiēcerant, et ē locō
 superiōre in nostrōs venientēs tēla coniciēbant, et nōn-
 nūlli inter carrōs rotāsque matarās ac trāgulās subiciēbant
 nostrōsque vulnerābant. Diū cum esset pugnātum, im- 4
 pedimentis castrisque nostri potīlī sunt. Ibi Orgetorīgis
 filia atque ūnus ē filiī captus est.

5 Ex eō proeliō circiter hominum mīlia CXXX superfuērunt, eāque tōtā nocte continenter iērunt: nūllam partem noctis itinere intermissō in finēs Lingonum diē quārtō per-vēnērunt, cum et propter vulnera militum et propter sepul-tūram occīsōrum nostrī trīdūm morātī eōs sequī nōn potuissent.

6 Caesar ad Lingonas litterās nūntiōsque mīsit: ‘nē eōs frūmentō nēve aliā rē iuvārent; quī sī iūvīsset, sē eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs habitūrum’. Ipse, trīdū intermissō, cum omnibus cōpiis eōs sequī coepit.

27 Helvētiī omnium rērum inopiā adductī lēgātōs dē dēdi-tiōne ad eum mīsērunt. Quī cum eum in itinere convēni-sent sēque ad pedēs prōiēcissent suppliciterque locūtī flentēs pācem petīsset, atque eōs in eō locō quō tum essent suum adventum exspectāre iussīsset, pāruērunt.

3 Eō postquam Caesar pervēnit, obsidēs, arma, servōs qui
4 ad eōs perfūgīsset poposcit. Dum ea conquīruntur et cōferuntur, nocte intermissā, circiter hominum mīlia sex eius pāgī quī Verbigenus appellātur, sīve timōre perterritī nē armīs trāditīs suppliciō afficerentur, sīve spē salūtis in-dūctī, quod in tantā multitudine dēditiciōrum suam fugam aut occultārī aut omnīnō ignōrārī posse exīstīmārent, pīmā nocte ē castrīs Helvētiōrum ēgressī ad Rhēnum finēsque Germānōrum contendērunt.

28 Quod ubi Caesar resciit, quōrum per finēs ierant hīs utī conquīrerent et reducerent, ‘sī sibi pūrgātī esse vellent’, 2 imperāvit; reductōs in hostium numerō habuit. Reliquōs omnēs, obsidibus, armīs, perfugīs trāditīs, in dēditio-nem

inter-mittere = inter rem moram facere; nūllam partem noctis itinere intermissō : tōtam noctem sine morā itinera factō sepultūra -ae f < sepelīre -iūsse -pultum: corpora mortuōrum sepeliuntur (sub terrā) trīdūm -i n = trēs diēs morātī = moram facere

Lingonas acc pl = Lingonēs “nōlīte eōs... iūvāre! si (eōs) iūverītis, vōs eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs habēbō” eōdem locō quō Helvētiōs : in hostium numerō trīdū inter-missō : post trīdū moram, trīdū post dēdītī -ōnis f < dē-dere -dīsīsse -ditum = trādere; sē dēdēre: dē hoste vīcīō dīcītr eum convenire = cum eō c.

supplex -icis adi = ḫrāns; sup-pliciter adv = cum precib⁹ -īssent = -iūssent = -iūvīsset atque Caesar eōs... iussīsset

per-fugere
poscere poposcisse
con-quirere = quaerere

dēditicius -a -um = quī sē dē-dīt
omnīnō = plānē

prīmā nocte = initiō noctis
ē-gredi -ior -gressum = exire

re-sciscere -iūsse -itum = cognōscere; -iit = -iūvit
imperāvit his per quōrum finēs ierant ut eōs conquīrerent... pūrgāre = pūrum (: iūstum) fa-cere, excūsāre; “sī mihi (: ā mē) pūrgātī esse vūltis”
per-fuga -ae m = miles qui ad hostēs perfūgit

tolerāre = patī, ferre

frūmentī cōpiam facere = satis
frūmenti dare
ipsōs: *Helvētiōs...*
re-stituerē -uisse -ūtum (< re-
+ statuere) = rūrsus facere
vacāre = vacuum esse (: sine
frūgibus)
bonitās -ātis / < bonus

Aeduīs potentib⁹ 'ut Bōiōs...
in finib⁹ su⁹ collocārent
(: collocāre sibi licēret)'
concessit (= permisit)
illī : Aeduī

pār atque = idem atque; (idem/
pār/aequus/alius/contrā) atque
= quam

re-ferre retulisse re-lātum

nōminātim = nōminibus datīs
ratīō = numerus computatūs
sēparātus -a -um part < sēpa-
rāre ↔ coniungere; adv -im
summa -ae f(↔ pars) = tōtus
numerus
capitum : hominum

xm̄ = xiv

cēnsus -ūs m < cēnsēre = capita
numerāre; cēnsū habitō = ca-
pitibus numerātīs

accēpit. Helvētiōs, Tulingōs, Latovicōs in finēs suōs, 3
unde erant profectī, revertī iussit, et, quod omnibus
frūgibus āmissīs domī nihil erat quō famem tolerārent,
Allobrogibus imperāvit ut hīs frūmentī cōpiam facerent;
ipsōs oppida vīcōsque quōs incenderant restituere iussit.
Id eā māximē ratiōne fēcit quod nōluit eum locum unde 4
Helvētiī discesserant vacāre, nē propter bonitātem agrō-
rum Germānī quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt ē suīs finib⁹ in
Helvētiōrum finēs trānsīrent et finitimi Galliae prōvinciae
Allobrogibusque essent. Bōiōs, potentib⁹ Aeduīs, quod 5
ēgregiā virtūte erant cogniti, ut in finib⁹ su⁹ collocā-
rent, concessit; quibus illī agrōs dedērunt quōsque posteā
in parem iūris libertatisque condicōnem atque ipsī erant
recēpērunt.

In castris Helvētiōrum tabulae repertae sunt litteris 29
Graecis cōflectae, et ad Caesarem relātae, quibus in
tabulīs nōminātim ratiō cōflecta erat: quī numerus domō
exīsset eōrum quī arma ferre possent, et item sēparātim
puerī, senēs mulierēsque. Quārum omnium rērum summa 2
erat capitum Helvētiōrum mīlia CCLXIII, Tulingōrum mīlia
XXXVI, Latovicōrum XIII, Rauricōrum XXIII, Bōiōrum
XXXII. Ex hīs quī arma ferre possent, ad mīlia nōnāgintā
duo. Summa omnium fuērunt ad mīlia CCCLXVIII. Eōrum 3
quī domum rediērunt, cēnsū habitō ut Caesar imperā-
verat, repertus est numerus mīlium C et decem.



LIBER QVARTVS

[*Dē Suēbīs quī aliōs Germānōs in Galliam migrāre cōgunt]*

- 1 Eā quae secūta est hieme, qui fuit annus Cn. Pompēiō M. Crassō cōsulib⁹, Ūsipetēs Germānī et item Tencterī magnā cum multitudine horinum flūmen Rhēnum trāns-iērunt nōn longē ā mari quo Rhēnus influit. Causa trāns-eundi fuit quod, ab Suēbīs complūrēs annōs exagitātī, bellō premēbantur et agrī cultūrā prohibēbantur.
- 2 Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima
- 3 Germānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dīcuntur, ex quibus quotannī singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī
- 4 causā ex finib⁹ ēdūcunt. Reliquī qui domī mānsērunt sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūrsus invicem annō post in armis
- 5 sunt, illī domī remanent. Sic neque agrī cultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus belli intermittitur.
- 6 Sed privātī ac sēparātī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet.
- 7 Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem lacte atque
- 8 pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vēnātiōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotidiānā exercitātiōne et libertātē vītae, quod ā pueris nūllō officiō aut disciplinā assuēfactī nihil omniōnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et vīrēs alit et immānī

Atrebatēs -um <i>m pl</i>
Batāvī -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Eburōnēs -um <i>m pl</i>
Lingonēs -um <i>m pl</i>
Mediōmātricēs -um <i>m pl</i>
Menapī -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Morinī -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Mōsa -ae <i>m</i> , flūmen
Suēbī -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Sugambri -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Tencteri -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Trēverī -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Triboci -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Ūbi -ōrum <i>m pl</i>
Ūsipetēs -um <i>m pl</i>
Vacalus -i <i>m</i> , fluvius
Vosegus -i <i>m</i> , mōns

migrāre = in alium locum ire
habitātūm
annus 55 a.C.

ex-agitāre = molestē perturbāre

cultūra -ae *f* < colere
: agrōs colere prohibēbantur

armātī -ōrum *m pl* : mīlitēs

manēre mānsisse

in-vicem = partib⁹ mūtātis

ratiō -ōnis *f* = ars cūrandi/pa-randi, cūra et studium
ūsus -ūs *m* < ūti

sēparātus -a -um ↔ commūnis

longius annō < diūtius quam
annum (ūnum)
māximam partem = māximē
vēnātiō -ōnis *f* < vēnārī = ferās
persequi atque caedere
exercitātiō -ōnis *f* < exercitāre =
(sē) movēre ut vīrēs augeantur
disciplina -ae *f* (< discipulus)
= quod discendum est
assuē-facere aliquem (+ abl) =
facere ut aliquis cōsuēscat
alit : auget

magnitūdō -inis *f* < magnus
 cōnsuetūdō -inis *f* = quod cōn-
 suēvit/solet fieri, mōs; in -em
 sē ad-dūcere = cōnsuēscere
 vestitus -ūs *m* = vestis
 quic-quam = quidquam
 exiguitās -atīs *f* < exiguis

aperta : nūda

aditus -ūs *m* < ad-ire
 eō (= ideō) ut habeant aliquōs
 quibus vēndant ea quae...
 quam quō = quam (eō) quod
 dēsiderent : cupiant
 quin etiam = vērum etiam
 impēnsus -a -um = nimius
 (pretiō) parāre = emere

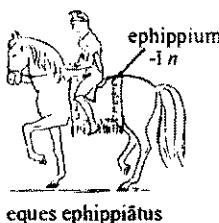
dēfōrmis -e = foedus
 summi labōris (*gen* quālitātis)
 = qui sumnum (: māximum)
 labōrem ferre potest
 equester -tris -tre < eques

proeliārī (< proelium) = pugnārē
 vestigō : locō (quō stant)
 ūsus est = opus est

in-ers -rtis *adi* = piger
 qui- quae- quod-vīs: qui-vīs
 numerus : quisquis numerus
 est, sive magnus sive parvus
 quam-vīs pauci : etiam si pau-
 cissimi sunt

-vīs pers 2 sg *praes* *ind* < velle

re-mollēscere = mollis fieri



succēdunt : sub iīs (prope eōs)
 sunt, finitīmū sunt
 amplius -a -um = magnus
 flōrēre = in flōre esse, valēre
 captus -ūs *m* < capere (mente)

corporum magnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē 10
 cōnsuetūdinem addūxērunt ut locīs frigidissimīs neque
 vestitūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam,
 quārum propter exiguitātem magna est cor-
 poris pars aperta, et lavantur in flūminib⁹.
pellis -is /

Mercātōrib⁹ est aditus magis eō ut quae bellō cēperint 2
 quibus vēndant habeant, quam quō ūllam rem ad sē im-
 portārī dēsiderent. Quīn etiam iūmentis, quibus māximē 2
 Galli dēlectantur quaeque impēnsō parant pretiō, Ger-
 māni importātis nōn ūtuntur, sed quae sunt apud eōs nāta, 3
 prāva atque dēfōrmia, haec cotidiānā exercitātiōne summi
 ut sint labōris efficiunt.

Equestrib⁹ proeliīs saepe ex equīs dēsiliunt ac pedibus 3
 proeliantur equōsque eōdem remanēre vestīgiō assuēfecē-
 runt, ad quōs sē celeriter cum ūsus est recipiunt; neque 4
 eōrum mōrib⁹ turpius quicquam aut inertius habētur
 quam ephippiis ūtī. Itaque ad quemvīs numerum ephippi- 5
 ātōrum equitum quamvīs pauci adīre audent.

Vīnum ad sē omnīnō importārī nōn sinunt, quod eā rē 6
 ad labōrem ferendum remollēscere hominēs atque ef-
 fēminārī arbitrantur.

Pūblicē māximam putant esse laudem quam lātissimē ā 3
 suis finibus vacāre agrōs: hāc rē significārī magnum
 numerum cīvitātum suam vim sustinēre nōn posse. Itaque 2
 ūnā ex parte ā Suēbīs circiter mīlia passuum sescenta agrī
 vacāre dīcuntur.

Ad alteram partem succēdunt Ūbiī, quōrum fuit cīvitās 3
 amplia atque flōrēns, ut est captus Germānōrum, et paulō

sunt quam eiusdem generis ceteri humaniores, propterea quod Rhenum attingunt multumque ad eos mercatores ventitant, et ipsi propter propinquitatem Gallicis sunt 4 mōribus assuēfacti. Hōs cum Suebī, multis saepe bellis experti, propter amplitudinem gravitatemque civitatis finibus expellere nōn potuissent, tamen vectigalēs sibi fēcerunt ac multō humiliores infirmioresque redēgerunt.

4 In eādem causā fuērunt Usipetēs et Tencteri, quos suprā diximus, qui complurēs annos Suebōrum vim sustinuerunt, ad extrēmum tamen agris expulsi et multis locis Germāniae triennium vagatī ad Rhenum pervenē-
2 runt; quās regiones Menapii incolēbant et ad utramque
3 rīpam fluminis agrōs, aedificia, vicosque habebant; sed tantae multitūdinis aditū perterriti ex eis aedificiis quae trāns flumen habuerant dēmigravērunt, et cis Rhenum dispositis praesidiis Germānos trānsire prohibēbant.

4 Illi omnia experti, cum neque vi contendere propter inopiam nāvium neque clam trānsire propter cūstodiās Menapiorum possent, reverti sē in suās sēdēs regionesque simulāverunt, et tridui viam prōgressi rūrsus revertērunt,
5 atque omnī hōc itinere ūnā nocte equitatū cōfēctō, In-
6 sciōs inopinantesque Menapiōs oppressērunt, qui dē Germānorū discessū per exploratōres certiorēs facti sine
7 metū trāns Rhenum in suōs vicos remigraverant. His imperfectis nāvibusque eōrum occupatīs, prius quam ea pars Menapiorum quae citrā Rhenum erat certior fieret, flumen trānsiērunt, atque omnibus eōrum aedificiis occupatīs, reliquam partem hiemis sē eōrum cōpiis aluerunt.

paulō humaniōres sunt quam ceteri eiusdem generis humānus ↔ ferus (barbarus) at-tingere -tigisse -tāctum < ad + tangere
ventitare = saepe venire propinquitās -atīs f < propinquus

ex-perīri -pertum = cōnāri amplitudō -inis f < amplus gravitas -atīs f < gravis vectigalēs -e = quī civitati pecuniam solvere debet in-sfirmus -a -um = invalidus red-igere + adi = facere causa : condicō, fortuna

suprā (adv): cap. 1.1

ad extrēmum = postrēmō ex agris expulsi tri-ennium -ī n = trēs anni

dē-migrāre

prohibēbant : prohibēre cōnābantur (imperf dē cōnātū)
illi : Germāni

clam ↔ apertē cūstodia -ae f = praesidium (quō locus cūstoditur)

simulāre = similem facere; reverti sē simulāverunt = fēcerunt ut reverti vidērentur in-scius -a -um = nesciēns op-primere -pressisse -pressum < ob + premere dis-cessus -ūs m < discēdere

re-migrāre

prius quam = priusquam (+ coni : nē prius...)

alere -uisse altum

citus -a -um = celer; *adv* citō

infirmitas -atis f = animus infirmus (*infidus*)
mōbilis -e = qui facile movētur
permovētur
committere + *dat* = crēdere, cōfidere
est hoc Gallicae cōsuētūdinis =
Gallī hoc facere cōsuēvērunt
viātor -ōris m (< via) = qui iter
facit
-ierit = -iverit

vulgaris -ī n = populus, cīvēs
circum-sistere -stetisse = cōn-
sistere et circumdare
prō-nūtiāre = multis nūtiāre
auditio -ōnis f = quod auditur
in-ire: cōsilium i. = c. capere
in vestigiō : statim
paenitēte (+ acc. gen): mē pa-
nitē factū = doleō quod feci
(rūmōribus) servire : pārēre
fingerē finxisse fictum = falsa
excōgitāre; ficta n pl = rēs
fictae (falsae)
mātūrē = ante tempus; comp
mātūrius = prius, celerius
cōsuēverat = solēbat
fore *infut* < esse/fieri
suspiciāri = crēdere incipere
facta esse

invitāre = rogāre ut veniat
ab Rhēnō in Galliam
“omnia quae postulāveritis à
nōbis parāta erunt”; -āssent
= -āvissent

cliēns -entis m = cīvis pauper
qui cīvi nōbili et dīviti operam
dat; cīvitās quae māiōrī cīvi-
tati pāret

ē-vocāre
dis-simulāre = simulāre sē ne-
scire, occultāre
per-mulcēre -sisse -sum ↔ per-
turbāre
cōn-firmāre = firmum facere;
firmus -a -um = validus et
cōstāns
dē-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum
= elīgere

[*Caesar citō profectus Germānōs ē Galliā exīre iubet*]

His dē rēbus Caesar certior factus et īfirmitātem Gal- 5
lōrum veritus, quod sunt in cōsiliis capiendis mōbilēs et
novis plērumque rēbus student, nihil hīs committendum
exīstimāvit. Est enim hoc Gallicae cōsuētūdinis utī et 2
viātōrēs etiam invītōs cōsistere cōgant et quod quisque
eōrum dē quāque rē audierit aut cognōverit quaerant, et
mercātōrēs in oppidis vulgas circumsistat, quibusque ex
regiōnibus veniant quāsque ibi rēs cognōverint prōnū-
tiāre cōgant. His rēbus atque audītiōnibus permōti dē 3
summīs saepe rēbus cōsilia ineunt, quōrum eōs in vesti-
giō paenitēre necesse est, cum incertīs rūmōribus serviant
et plērique ad voluntātem eōrum facta respondeant.

Quā cōsuētūdine cognitā Caesar, nē graviōrī bellō 6
occurreret, mātūrius quam cōsuērat ad exercitum pro-
ficiscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, ea quae fore suspicātus erat 2
facta cognōvit: missās lēgātiōnēs ab nōnnūllis cīvitātibus 3
ad Germānōs invītātōsque eōs ‘utī ab Rhēnō discēderent,
omniaque quae postulāssent ab sē fore parāta’. Quā spē 4
adductū Germānī lātius vagābantur et in finēs Eburōnum
et Condrūsōrum, qui sunt Trēverōrum clientēs, per-
vēnerant.

Prīcipibus Galliae ēvocātīs, Caesar ea quae cognōverat 5
dissimulanda sibi exīstimāvit, eōrumque animis per-
mulsi et cōfirmātīs equitātūque imperātō, bellum cum
Germānīs gerere cōstituit.

Rē frūmentāriā comparātā equitibusque dēlēctīs, iter in 7
ea loca facere coepit quibus in locīs esse Germānōs

- 2 audiēbat. Ā quibus cum paucōrum diērum iter abesset,
legātū ab eis vēnērunt, quōrum haec fuit ḫrātiō:
- 3 ‘Germānōs neque priōrēs populō Rōmānō bellum īferre neque tamen recūsāre, sī lacessantur, quīn armīs contendant, quod Germānōrum cōnsuetūdō haec sit ā māiōribus trādita: quicumque bellum īferant resistere neque dēprecārī. Haec tamen dicere: vēnisse invītōs, ē-
4 iectōs domō; sī suam grātiām Rōmānī velint, posse eis
utilēs esse amicōs; vel sibi agrōs attribuant vel patiantur
5 eōs tenēre quōs armīs possēderint: sēsē ūnīs Suēbīs
concēdere, quibus nē dī quidem immortālēs parēs esse
possint – reliquum quidem in terrīs esse nēminem quem
nōn superāre possint!’
- 8 Ad haec quae vīsum est Caesar respondit; sed exitus
fuit ḫrātiōnis: ‘sibi nūllam cum hīs amīcītiām esse posse,
2 sī in Galliā remanērent; neque vērum esse, quī suōs finēs
tuērī nōn potuerint aliēnōs occupāre; neque ūllōs in
Galliā vacāre agrōs quī darī tantae praeſertim multitudinī
3 sine iniūriā possint; sed licēre, sī velint, in Ūbiōrum
finib⁹ cōſidere, quōrum sint lēgātī apud sē et dē
Suēbōrum iniūriīs querantur et ā sē auxilium petant: hoc
sē Ūbiīs imperātūrum’.
- 9 Lēgātī ‘haec sē ad suōs relātūrōs’ dixērunt, ‘et, rē dē-
liberatā, post diem tertium ad Caesarem reversūrōs’;
intereā ‘nē propius sē castra movēret’ petiērunt.
- 2 ‘Nē id quidem’ Caesar ‘ab sē impetrārī posse’ dīxit.
3 Cognōverat enim ‘magnam partem equitātūs ab eis ali-
quot diēbus ante praedandī frūmentandīque causā ad

‘nōs Germānī neque priōrēs p.ō
Rō bellum inferimus neque ta-
men recūsāmus, sī lacessimur,
quīn armīs contendāmus...’

recūsāre = nōlle; nōn recūsō
quīn + coni = nōn nōlō (immō
volō)

qui-cumque = quisquis
dē-precārī = precib⁹ prohibēre
sē dicere, sē vēnisse: ‘haec ta-
men dicimus: vēnimus invītī
ēlectī domō; sī nostrām grātiā-
m vultis, possūmus vōbis uti-
lēs esse amicī’

ūtilis -e (<ūtī) = quī ūsū prōdest
at-tribuere = dare quod débetur
‘vel nōbīs agrōs attribuite vel nōs
patimī eōs tenēre quōs armīs
possēdimus: ūnīs Suēbīs con-
cēdimus ... reliquī... est nēmō
quēm nōn superāre possīmus!’
(con-)cēdere + dat ↔ pār esse
superāre (< super) = vincere
quae eī vīsum est = quod res-
pondendum esse cēnsuit
‘mihi nūlla cum vōbīs amīcītiā
esse potest, sī in Galliā rema-
nētis; neque vērum est...’

vērum est: iūstum est, oportet
(eōs qui...)

praeſertim = praeſcipue

‘sed (vōbīs) licet, sī vultis...’

cōn-sidere = sēdem capere
‘quōrum sunt lēgātī apud mē et
... queruntur et ā mē auxiliū
petunt: hoc Ūbiīs imperābō’
imperātūrum esse

re-ferre = re-nūntiāre
‘haec ad nostrōs referēmus, et
... ad tē revertēmur’
reversūrōs esse
‘nē propius nōs castra mōveris!’
-iērunt = -iērunt

praedārī < praeda -ae f = quod
vī capitūr (in bellō)
frūmentāri = frūmentū parāre

Anibavaritī -ōrum *m pl*
Mosa -ae *m*, flūmen
inter-pōnere

prō-fluere
Vosegus -i *m*, mōns (inter Mo-
sam et Rhēnum)

Vacalus -i *m*, fluvius (Rhēni
pars in Ōceanum influens)

Nantuātēs -ium *m pl*, gēns Al-
pium (procul à Rhēno!)
Mediōmātricēs -um, Triboci
-ōrum *m pl*, gentēs Galliae
Rhēnō finitimae
cītātēs -a -um = cītus, cītō flu-
ēns
dē-fluere

nātiō -ōnis / = gēns, populus

caput (flūminis) : ḍōstium

dolus -i *m* = cōnsilium fallendi

con-gredi -ior -gressum = con-
venire; eum congressi
magnopere *adv* (< magnō opere)
= valdē; m. ḍrābant
ante-cēdere = prae-cēdere
nūntium praemitteret
potestātem (agendi) facere + *dat*
= facere ut liceat (agere)
senātus -ūs *m* = cīvēs élēcti qui
cōnsilia capiunt de rē pūblicā
iūrare = dīs testibus affirmāre;
iūs iūrandū : quod iūratur
fidēs = prōmissum; "sī principēs
ac senātus nōbīs... fidem fēce-
ri, ēa condicōne quae à tē fer-
tur utēmur; ad hās rēs cōfici-
endās dā nōbīs tridui spatiū!"

Ambivaritōs trāns Mosam missam': hōs exspectārī equi-
tēs atque eius reī causā moram interpōnī arbitrābātūr.

[Dē Mosā flūmine et Rhēnō]

Mosa prōfluit ex monte Vosegō, quī est in finibus 10
Lingonūm, et parte quādam ex Rhēnō receptā, quae
appellātūr Vacalus, īsulam efficit Batāvōrum, neque 2
longius ab Ōceanō mīlibus passuum LXXX in Rhēnum ī-
fluit.

Rhēnus autem oritur ex Lēpontiis, quī Alpēs incolunt, 3
et longō spatiō per finēs Nantuātūm, Helvētiōrum,
Sēquanōrum, Mediōmātricūm, Tribocōrum, Trēverōrum
cītātēs fertur et, ubi Ōceanō appropinquāvit, in plūrēs 4
dēfluit partēs, multīs ingentib⁹ insulis effectī – quārum
pars magna à ferīs barbarīsque nātiōnib⁹ incolitur, ex 5
quib⁹ sunt quī piscib⁹ atque ūvīs avium vivere
existimantur – multīsque capitib⁹ in Ōceanū īfluit.

[Equitēs Germānōrum per dolum Rōmānōs aggrediuntur]

Caesar cum ab hoste nōn amplius passuum XII mīlibus 11
abesset, ut erat cōstitūtūm, ad eum lēgātī revertuntur;
quī in itinere congressī magnopere 'nē longius prōgrede-
rētur' ḍrābant. Cum id nōn impetrāssent, petēbant 'utī ad 2
eōs equitēs quī agmen antecessissent praemitteret eōsque
pugnā prohibēret, sibique ut potestātem faceret in Ūbiōs
lēgātōs mittendī'; 'quōrum sī principēs ac senātus sibi 3
iūre iūrandō fidem fēcisset, eā condicōne quae à Caesare
ferrētur sē ūsūrōs' ostendēbant; 'ad hās rēs cōficiendās
sibi tridui spatiū daret'.

- 4 Haec omnia Caesar eōdem illō pertinēre arbitrābatur: ut, trūdū morā interpositā, equitēs eōrum qui abessent reverterentur. Tamen ‘sēsē nōn longius mīlibus passuum
 5 quattuor aquātiōnis causā prōcessūrum eō diē’ dīxit, ‘hūc posterō diē quam frequentissimī convenīrent, ut dē eōrum
 6 postulātīs cognōsceret’. Interim ad praefectōs qui cum omnī equitātū antecesserant mittit qui nūntiārent ‘nē hostēs proeliō lacesserent et, sī ipsī lacesserentur, sustinērent, quoad ipse cum exercitū propius accessisset’.
- 12 At hostēs, ubi pīmum nostrōs equitēs cōspexērunt, quōrum erat v mīlium numerus, cum ipsī nōn amplius octingentōs equitēs habērent (quod ei qui frūmentandī causā ierant trāns Mosam nōndum redierant), nihil timen-tibus nostrīs – quod lēgātī eōrum paulō ante ā Caesare discesserant atque is diēs indūtiis erat ab hīs petitus –
 2 impetū factō celeriter nostrōs perturbāvērunt! Rūrsus hīs resistentibus, cōsuētūdine suā ad pedēs dēsiluērunt, sub-fossīs equīs complūribusque nostrīs dēiectīs reliquōs in fugam coniēcērunt atque ita perterritōs ēgērunt ut nōn prius fugā dēsisterent quam in cōspectum agminis nostrī vēnissent.
- 3 In eō proeliō ex equitibus nostrīs interficiuntur quattuor
 4 et septuāgintā, in hīs vir fortissimus Pīsō Aquitānus, amplissimō genere nātus, cuius avus in cīvitāte suā rēgnū obtinuerat, ‘amicus’ ab senātū nostrō appellātus.
 5 Hic cum frātri interclūsō ab hostibus auxilium ferret, illum ex periculō ēripuit, ipse equō vulnerātō dēiectus
 6 quoad potuit fortissimē restitit; cum circumventus multīs

eō-dem *adv* = in eundem lo-cum, ad eandem rem
 illō *adv* = illūc, ad illud

prōcessūrum esse
 aquātiō -ōnis / < aquārī = aquam
 arcessere
 postulātūm -ī n = quod postulā-tur: “hūc crās... convenīte, ut dē vestrīs postulātīs cognōscam”
 praefectus -ī m = quī equitībus
 praefectus est
 nūntiās mittit (ut nūntiārent...)
 “nōlīte hostēs proeliō lacessere,
 et sī vōs lacessimī, sustinēte,
 quoad ego... accesserō!”
 quo-ad = ad id tempus quō, dum
 ubi pīmum + perf = cum
 pīmum
 nōn amplius (= plūs) quam
 ei = iī (nōm pl m < is)

indūtiae -ārum / pl = tempus
 quō bellum intermit-titur
 his : nostrīs

sub-fodere -iō -fōdisse -fōssum
 = ex interiōre parte trānstigere

(a) fugā dēsistere = fugere dē-sistere

Aquitāni, sg Aquitānus -ī m
 genus -ēris n = gēns : cūncī cōn-sanguineī; ex amplissimō
 genere nātus (ortus)
 senātūs m: s. Rōmānus cōn-
 stat ex DC senātōribus, civibus
 prīcipibus quōrum cōnsiliō
 cōsulēs ūtuntur
 inter-clūdere -sisse -sum
 quo-ad = (tamdiū) quamdiū, dum
 re-sistere -stīsse

ex-cédere = exire (*ē* proeliō)
 in-citāre = citum (citō curren-
 tem) facere
 (hostibus) sē of-ferre = occur-
 rere sine metū

re-tinēre -uisse -tentum

audiendōs/acciendās esse

īnsidiae = dolus malus
 ultrō adv = suā sponte (nōn la-
 cessitus)

dēmentia -ae f < dē-mēns -entis
 adi = cui mēns sāna nōn est;
 summae dēmentiae (*gen*) est :
 dēmentissimum est
 cōn-sequī = habēre incipere
 (↔ amittere)
 nihil spatiī = nihil temporis
 dandum esse
 quaestor -ōris m = vir cui negō-
 tium est pecūniās pūblicās cū-
 rāre (apud exercitū)
 cōmūnicāre: rem c. cum eō =
 eum certiōrem facere dē rē
 praeter-mittere
 opportūnus -a -um = idōneus et
 fēlix
 perfidia -ae f ↔ fidēs
 simulatiō -ōnis f < simulāre
 nātū abl m < nāscī; māior nātū
 = māior aetāte
 ad-hibēre < ad + -habēre
 suī (*gen* < sē) pūrgandī causā
 = ut sē pūrgārent
 contrā adv; c. atque (= quam)
 esset dictum (: prōmissum)

gaudēre gavisum esse; gavisus =
 gaudēns (eōs sibi oblātōs esse)
 ē castris ēdūxit
 recēns -entis = nūper factus
 sub-sequī = sequī (↔ prae-
 cēdere)
 (aciēm) instituere = instruere
 octō milium passuum

vulneribus acceptīs cecidisset, atque id frāter, quī iam proeliō excesserat, procul animadvertisset, incitatō equō
 sē hostibus obtulit atque interfectus est.

[Caesar, lēgātīs retentīs, castra Germānōrum expugnat]

Hōc factō proeliō, Caesar neque iam sibi lēgātōs 13
 audiendōs neque condicōnēs accipiendās arbitrābātur ab
 eīs qui, per dolum atque īnsidiās petītā pāce, ultrō bellum
 intulissent. Exspectāre vērō, dum hostiū cōpiae augē- 2
 rentur equitātusque reverterētur, summae dēmentiae esse
 iūdicābat. Et, cognitā Gallōrum īfirmitātē, quantum iam 3
 apud eōs hostēs ūnō proeliō auctōritātis essent cōnsecūti
 sentiēbat; quibus ad cōnsilia capienda nihil spatii dandum
 existimābat.

Hīs cōstitūtīs rēbus, et cōnsiliō cum lēgātīs et quae- 4
 tōre commūnicātō ‘nē quem diem pugnae praeter-
 mitteret’, opportūnissima rēs accidit quod postrīdiē eius
 diēi māne, eādem et perfidiā et simulātōne ūsī, Germānī
 frequentēs, omnībus pīncipībus māiōribūsque nātū ad-
 hibītis, ad eum in castra vēnērunt, simul, ut dīcēbātur, sui 5
 pūrgandī causā ‘quod contrā atque esset dictum et ipsī
 petīssent, proelium pīdiē commīsissent’ simul ut, sī quid
 possent, dē indūtiīs fallendō impetrārent. Quōs sibi 6
 Caesar oblātōs gavisus, illōs retinērī iussit, ipse omnēs
 cōpiās castrīs ēdūxit equitātumque, quod recentī proeliō
 perterritum esse existimābat, agmen subsequī iussit

Aciē triplicī īstitūtā et celeriter octō mīlium itinere 14
 cōfēctō, prius ad hostiū castra pervēnit quam quid

2 ageretur Germānī sentire possent. Qui omnibus rēbus
 subitō perterriti, et celeritate adventūs nostrī et discessū
 suōrum, neque cōnsiliī habendī neque arma capiendī
 spatiō datō, perturbantur, cōpiasne adversus hostem
 dūcere an castra dēfendere an fugā salūtem petere prae-
 3 stāret? Quōrum timor cum fremitū et concursū signi-
 ficārētur, mīlitēs nostri, prīstīnī diēi perfidiā incitāti, in
 4 castra irrūpērunt. Quō locō qui celeriter arma capere
 potuērunt paulisper nostrīs restitērunt atque inter carrōs
 5 impedimentaque proelium commīsērunt; at reliqua
 multitudō puerōrum mulierumque (nam cum omnibus
 suīs domō excesserant Rhēnumque trānsierant) passim
 fugere coepit; ad quōs cōsectandōs Caesar equitātum
 mīsit.

15 Germānī, post tergum clāmōre auditō, cum suōs inter-
 fici vidērent, armis abiectis signisque mīlitāribus relictis
 2 sē ex castris ēiēcērunt; et cum ad cōfluentem Mosae et
 Rhēni pervēnissent, reliquā fugā dēspērātā, magnō
 numerō interfectō, reliquī sē in flūmen praecipitāvērunt
 atque ibi timōre, lassitūdine, vī flūminis oppressi per-
 iērunt.

3 Nostrī ad ūnum omnēs incolumēs, perpaucis vulneratīs,
 ex tantī belli timōre – cum hostium numerus capitum
 4 CCCCXXX mīlium fuisset – sē in castra recēpērunt. Caesar
 eīs quōs in castris retinuerat discēdendī potestātem fēcit.
 5 Illi supplicia cruciātūsque Gallōrum veritī, quōrum agrōs
 vāstāverant, ‘remanēre sē apud eum velle’ dīxērunt. His
 Caesar libertātem concessit.

celeritās -ātis f < celer

perturbantur, -ne.. an... prae-
 stāret? = perturbāti dubitant
 praestāretne... an... an...?
 prae-stat = melius est
 fremitus -ūs m (< tremere)
 = sonus perturbātus
 prīstīnus diēs ↔ posterus diēs
 in-citāre = animūm excitāre
 (ad irām), irātūm facere
 ir-rumpere < in + rumpere
 (↔ ē-rumpere)

passim = ubique, in omnēs
 partēs
 cōn-sectārī = āriter cōn-
 sequī/persequī

sē ē-icere = subitō excurrere
 cōn-fluēns -ēntis m = locus quō
 fluvii cōn-fluant: alter in
 alterum īfluit

praecipitāre (< prae + caput)
 = prōicere (capite prīmō)
 lassitūdō -inis f < lassus -a -um
 = fessus

ad ūnum omnēs = omnīnō
 omnēs

ccccxxx : quadringentōrum
 trīgintā

cruciātus -ūs m < cruciāre
 “apud iē remanēre volumus”
 con-cēdere = dōnāre (quod
 postulātur)

in-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum
(+ dat) < in + iacere

im-pellere -pulisse -pulsum

suis rēbus (dat) : suae salūtis
causā

ad hoc accessit etiam (haec
causa:) quod...

suprā: cap. 9.3

illa pars..... sē... recēperat
-īsse = -iisse

inter-esse + dat: proeliō i. = in
proeliō (inter proelium) adesse

qui (: ut) postulārent ut...

“dēdrē mihi eōs qui mihi Galliaeque bellum intulērunt”
dē-dere -didisse -ditum = trā-
dere (in manūs hostium)

imperium finire = imperii finis
esse

aequum = iūstum

“si tē invītō Germānōs in Galli-
am trānsire nōn aequum exis-
timās, cūr tuī quicquam esse
imperiī aut potestātis trāns
Rhēnum postulās?”

Trāns-rhēnānī-ōrum m pl: qui
trāns Rhēnum incolunt

“nōbīs auxilium fer, quod gra-
viter ab Suēbīs premīmūr”

occupatiō -ōnis f < occupātus

= qui negōtiis tenētur

“sī id facere... prohibēris, exer-
citūtum modo Rhēnum trāns-

portāt; id nōbīs... satis erit”

trāns-portāre = trāducere

reliquum tempus = futūrum t.

opīnō -ōnis f = quod existimātur

fāma (< opīnārī = existimāre)

“tantum est nōmen atque opīnō
tuī exercitūs utī opīnōne

et amīcitiā populi Rōmānī tūli

esse possimus”

[Caesar Rhēnum trānsit, ut Germānīs metum iniciat]

Germānicō bellō cōflectō, multīs dē causīs Caesar 16
statuit sibi Rhēnum esse trānseundum – quārum illa fuit
iūstissima quod, cum vidēret Germānōs tam facile im-
pellī ut in Galliam venīrent, suīs quoque rēbus eōs timēre
voluit, cum intellegerent et posse et audēre populī
Rōmānī exercitū Rhēnum trānsire.

Accessit etiam quod illa pars equitātū Ūsipetum et 2
Tencterōrum quam suprā commemorāvī ‘praedandī
frūmentandique causā Mosam trānsisse neque proeliō
interfuisse’, post fugam suōrum sē trāns Rhēnum in finēs
Sugambrōrum recēperat sēque cum eis coniūnxerat. Ad 3
quōs cum Caesar nūntiōs mīsisset qui postulārent ‘eōs
qui sibi Galliaeque bellum intulissent sibi dēderent’,
respondērunt: ‘populī Rōmānī imperium Rhēnum finire: 4
sī sē invītō Germānōs in Galliam trānsire nōn aequum
existimāret, cūr suī quicquam esse imperiī aut potestātis
trāns Rhēnum postulāret?’

Ubīi autem, qui ūnī ex Trānsrhēnānīs ad Caesarem 5
lēgātōs mīserant, amīcitiām fēcerant, obsidēs dederant,
magnopere ūrabant ‘ut sibi auxilium ferret, quod graviter
ab Suēbīs premerentur; vel, sī id facere occupātiōnibus 6
rei pūblicae prohibērētur, exercitūtum modo Rhēnum trāns-
portāret: id sibi ad auxilium spēmque reliquī temporis
satis futūrum. Tantum esse nōmen atque opīnōnē eius 7
exercitūs, Ariovistō pulsō et hōc novissimō proeliō factō,
etiam ad ultimās Germānōrum nātiōnēs, utī opīnōne et
amīcitiā populi Rōmānī tūtī esse possint’. Nāvium mag- 8

nam cōpiam ad trānsportandum exercitum pollicēbantur.

- 17 Caesar hīs dē causis quās commēmorāvī Rhēnum trānsire dēcrēverat, sed nāvibus trānsire neque satis tūtum esse arbitrābatur neque suae neque populi Rōmānī dignitātis esse statuēbat. Itaque, etsī summa difficultās faciēndi pontis prōpōnēbatur propter lātitūdinem, rapiditātem altitudinemque flūminis, tamen id sibi contendendum, aut aliter nōn trānsportandum exercitum, existimābat.
- 18 Diēbus decem quibus māteria copta erat comportārī, omni opere effectō, exercitus trādūcitur. Caesar, ad utramque partem pontis firmō praesidiō relictō, in finēs Sugambrōrum contendit.
- 3 Interim ā complūribus cīvitātibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, quibus pācem atque amicitiam potentibus liberāliter respondit obsidēsque ad sē addūcī iubet.
- 4 Sugambrī ex eō tempore quō pōns īstituī coepitus est, fugā comparātā, hortantibus eis quōs ex Tencterīs atque Ūsipetib⁹ apud sē habēbant, finib⁹ suis excesserant suaque omnia exportāverant sēque in sōlitūdinem ac silvās abdiderant.
- 19 Caesar paucōs diēs in eōrum finibus morātus, omnibus vīcis aedificiisque incēnsīs frūmentīisque succīsīs, sē in finēs Ūbiōrum recēpit atque eīs auxilium suum pollicitus, 2 'sī ab Suēbīs premerentur', haec ab eīs cognōvit: 'Suēbōs, posteāquam per explorātōrēs pontem fierī comperissent, mōre suō conciliō habitō, nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmisisse 'utī dē oppidīs dēmigrārent, liberōs, uxōrēs suaque omnia in silvīs dēpōnerent, atque omnēs

dē-cermere -crēvisse -crētūm (+ *inj*) = cōstituere
dignitās -atīs f < dignus; mea
dignitātis est = mē dignum est
diffīcultās -atīs f < diffīcilis;
summa d. = māxima d.
prō-pōnere (: ostendere)
rapiditās -atīs f < rapidus
contendere = valdē cōnāri, cū-
rāre ut efficiātur aliquid; con-
tendendum esse
(diēbus x) quibus : postquam
com-portāre = cōn-ferre
copta erat comportārī = coe-
perat comportārī

fīrmus -a -um = validus et
cōstāns

liberālis -e (< liber) = dignus
homine liberō, hūmānus

īn-stituere = (parātum) facere
īnstituī coepitus est = īnstituī
(fieri) coepit

ē finib⁹ suis excesserant
ex-portāre
sōlitūdō -inis f < sōlus
: sēque sōlōs in silvās abdide-
rant

suc-cidere -disse -sum (< sub
+ caedere) = ab īfēriōrē
parte caedere

"sī ab Suēbīs premīmīnī"

posteā-quām = postquam

concilium -ī n = populus con-
vocātus
di-mittere (< dis- + mittere)
= in variās partēs mittere
dē-pōnere = pōnere (in tūtō
locō, servandi causā)

qui arma ferre possent unum in locum convenirent: hunc 3
esse delictum medium ferē regiōnum eārum quās Suēbi
obtinērent; hīc Rōmānōrum adventum exspectare atque
ibi dēcertare cōstituisse'.

Quod ubi Caesar comperit, omnibus rēbus eis cōfectis 4
quārum rērum causā trādūcere exercitum cōstituerat
– ut Germānīs metum iniceret, ut Sugambrōs ulcīserē-
tur, ut Ūbiōs obsidiōne liberāret – diēbus omnīnō decem
et octō trāns Rhēnum cōsumptis, satis et ad laudem et ad
ūtilitātem prōfectum arbitrātus, sē in Galliam recēpit
pontemque rescidit.

hic eos (*Suebōs*) ... cōstituisse
dē-certare = certare usque ad
finem

aliquem ulcīsci = ulcīsci in-
iūriam quam alius fēcit
obsidiō -ōnis f < ob-sidēre
= exercitū circumdare
decem et octō = duodeviginti
ūtilitās -ātis / < ūtilis
prō-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum
= efficere (quod prōsit)
re-scindere -scidisse -scissum

trā-icere = trānsire

vergere = versus esse
mātūrus -a -um = qui ante
tempus venit

sub-ministrāre = offerre, ap-
portare; subministrāta esse

dē-ficere = parum esse
ūsu esse = ūtile esse
(Caesar: "magno mihi ūsu erit
si modo īsulam adierō...")
per-spicere -iō -exisse -ectum
= aspicere cognōscendī causā
in-cognitus -a -um = ignōtus
temere *adv* = temerātō modō;
nōn t. = nōn sine causā
illō *adv* = illuc, eō

Galliae (*pl*): Galliae partēs

neque quanta esset īsulae mag-
nitudō reperiē poterat neque
quaē.....

[*Caesar, nāvibus parātis, in Britanniam trāicit*]

Exiguā parte aestatis reliquā Caesar, etsi in hīs locīs, 20
quod omnis Gallia ad septentiōnēs vergit, mātūrae sunt
hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficisci contendit, quod
omnibus ferē Gallicis bellis hostibus nostrīs inde sub-
ministrāta auxilia intellegēbat, et, si tempus anni ad 2
bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen magnō sibi ūsu fore
arbitrābatur, si modo īsulam adisset et genus hominum
perspexisset, loca, portūs, aditūs cognōvisset – quae
omnia ferē Gallis erant incognita. Neque enim temere 3
praeter mercātōrēs illō adit quisquam, neque eis ipsīs
quicquam praeter orām maritimam atque eās regiōnēs
quaē sunt contrā Galliās nōtum est. Itaque vocātis ad sē 4
undique mercātōribus, neque quanta esset īsulae magni-
tudō, neque quaē aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque
quem ūsum belli habērent aut quibus īstitūtis ūterentur,

- neque qui essent ad māiōrum navium multitudinem
 21 idōnei portūs, reperire poterat. Ad haec cognoscenda,
 prius quam periculum faceret, idōneum esse arbitratus C.
 2 Volusēnum cum nāvī longā praemittit. Huic mandat 'ut
 explōratis omnibus rēbus ad sē quam p̄imum revertatur'.
 3 Ipse cum omnibus cōpiis in Morinōs proficiscitur, quod
 4 inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trāiectus. Hūc nāvēs
 undique ex finitimis regionibus et quam superiore aestate
 ad Veneticum bellum effecerat classem iubet convenire.
 5 Interim, cōsiliō eius cognitō et per mercātōrēs perlātō
 ad Britannōs, ā complūribus insulae cīvitātibus ad eum
 lēgātī veniunt, qui pollicēantur obsidēs dare atque impe-
 6 riō populi Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus audītīs, liberāli-
 ter pollicitus hortātusque ut in eā sentientiā permanērent,
 7 eōs domum remittit et cum eis ūnā Commiūm (quem
 ipse, Atrebatis superātis, rēgem ibi cōstituerat, cuius
 et virtūtem et cōsiliūm probābat et quem sibi fidēlem
 esse arbitrābātur cuiusque auctōritās in hīs regionibus
 8 magnī habēbātur) mittit. Huic imperat quās possit adeat
 cīvitātēs hortēturque ut populi Rōmānī fidem sequantur
 'sē'que 'celeriter eō ventūrum' nūntiet.
 9 Volusēnus, perspectīs regionibus omnibus – quantum ei
 facultatis dari potuit qui navī ēgredī ac sē barbarī com-
 mittere nōn audēret – quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur,
 quaeque ibi perspexisset renūntiat.
 22 Dum in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā
 morātur, ex magnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vēnē-
 runt qui sē dē superiōris temporis cōsiliō excūsārent
- qui portūs essent...
 periculum facere = experīri
 nāvī abl = nāve
 mandāre = rem faciendam
 dare, imperāre
 ex-plōrare = quaerere quālis sit
 quam p̄imum : quam ceterimē
 trā-iectus -ūs m < trā-icere
 classēm quam superiore (= pri-
 ore) aestate... effēcerat
 Veneticus -a -um < Veneti; cum
 iis Caesar priōre annō bellum
 nāvē gesserat (vidē pāg. 5)
 per-ferre -tulisse -lātum
 (lēgātī vēniunt) qui + coni = ut
 'sē obsidēs datūrōs atque ...
 obtemperātūrōs esse'
 ob-temperāre + dat = pārēre
 per-manēre
 ūnā cum eis Commiūm... mittit
 Atrebatis -um m pl
 cōsiliūm = mēns bonī cōsiliū
 (magni) habēre = aestimāre
 imperat ut adeat cīvitātēs quās
 possit eāsque hortērū...
 alīcuius fidem sequī = alīcui
 fidus esse, alīcui pārēre
 'sē' (: Caesarem) ceteriter eō
 ventūrum esse'
 tantum facultatis quantum ei
 dari potuit qui (: cum) ē nāvē
 ēgredī... nōn audēret
 Morinī priōre annō bellum
 populō Rōmānō fēcerant
 superior -ius (tempus) = prior

im-peritus -a -um ↔ peritus
 "quod hominēs barbarī et *vestrae*
 cōnsuetūdinis imperitī bellū
 populō Rōmānō fēcimus"
 "ea quae imperāveris faciēmus"

neque facultātem belli gerendi
 habēbat
 tantulus -a -um = tam parvus
 ante-pōnere (+dat)

in fidem recipere = in dēditiō-
 nem recipere
 onerārius -a -um < *onus* -eris n
 = id quod portatūr/vehitur
 cōgere = eōdem agere
 con-trahere = eōdem trahere
id quod nāvēs habēbat = eās
 nāvēs quās habēbat
 dis-tribuere -uisse -ūtum (+dat)
 = suam cuique partem dare
 accēdēbant = addēbantur
 (ab) mīlibus passuum octō
 quō minus + *comi* = nē (ut nē)
 tenēbantur : prohibēbantur (in
 eundem portum venire)

exercitū... dūcendum (*gerun-
 dum*) dedit = exercitū de-
 dit qui... dūcerētur

nanciscī nactūm = habēre inci-
 pere, cōsequī (rem bonam)
 tempestās = caelum (: sōl, nū-
 bēs, venti, imbrēs, tonitrūs...)
 nāvēs solvit (: profectus est)

tardius comp adv = nimis tardē
 ad-ministrāre = agere (suū ne-
 gōtūm); à quibus cum... ad-
 ministrātūm esset = quī cum... ad-
 ministrāvissent

'quod hominēs barbarī et nostrarē cōnsuetūdinis imperitī
 bellū populō Rōmānō fēcissent', 'sē'que 'ea quae
 imperāvisset factūrōs' pollicērentur. Hoc sibi Caesar satis 2
 opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus – quod neque post tergum
 hostem relinquere volēbat neque belli gerendī propter
 anni tempus facultātem habēbat neque hās tantulārum
 rērum occupatiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat –
 magnum eis numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus ad-
 ductis, eōs in fidem recēpit.

Nāvib⁹ circiter LXXX onerāriis coāctis contractisque, 3
 quod satis esse ad duās trāsportandās legiōnēs existimā-
 bat, quod praetereā nāvium longārum habēbat quaestōri,
 lēgātīs, praefectīsque distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant XVIII 4
 onerāiae nāvēs, quae ex eō locō ab mīlibus passuum
 octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus in eundem portum
 venire possent; hās equitibus distribuit.

Reliquum exercitū Q. Titūriō Sabīnō et L. Auruncu- 5
 lēiō Cottae lēgātis in Menapiōs atque in eōs pāgōs Mori-
 nōrum ab quibus ad eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant dūcendum
 dedit. P. Sulpiciū Rūfūm lēgātūm cum eō prae-sidiō 6
 quod satis esse arbitrābātur portum tenēre iussit.

Hīs cōnstitūtīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum 23
 tempestātem, tertīā ferē vigiliā solvit equitēsque in
 ulteriōrem portum prōgredī et nāvēs cōncendere et sē
 sequī iussit. Ā quibus cum paulō tardius esset ad- 2
 ministrātūm, ipse hōrā circiter diēi quārtā cum p̄mīs
 nāvib⁹ Britanniam attigit – atque ibi in omnibus collibus
 expositās hostiū cōpiās armātās cōspexit!

- 3 Cuius locī haec erat nātūra atque ita montibus angustis
mare continēbatur, utī ex locīs superiōribus in litus tēlum
4 adigī posset. Hunc ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum
locum arbitrātus, dum reliquaē nāvēs eō convenīrent, ad
hōram nōnam in ancorīs exspectāvit.
- 5 Interim, lēgātis tribūnīsque militūm convocātis, et quae
ex Volusēnō coguōsset et quae fieri vellet, ostendit,
monuitque – ut reī militāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae
rēs postulārent, ut quae celerem atque īstabilem mōtūm
habērent – ‘ad nūtūm et ad tempus omnēs rēs ab eīs
administrārentur’.
- 6 His dīmissīs, et ventum et aestum ūnō tempore nactus
secundum, datō signō et sublātīs ancorīs, circiter mīlia
passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus, apertō ac plānō
litore nāvēs cōnstituit.

[*Britannī Rōmānōs ēgredī prohibēre cōnāntur*]

- 24 At barbarī, cōsiliō Rōmānōrum cognitō praemissō
equitatū et essedāriis (quō plērumque genere in proeliīs
utī cōsuērunt), reliquī cōpiīs subsecūtī nostrōs nāvibus
ēgredi prohibēbant.
- 2 Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās: quod nāvēs
propter magnitudinem nisi in altō cōstituī nōn poterant,
militib⁹ autem, ignotis locīs, impedītis manib⁹, magnō
et gravi onere armōrum oppressis simul et dē nāvibus
dēsiliendum et in flūctibus cōsistendum et cum hostib⁹
3 erat pugnandum, cum illī aut ex āridō aut paulum in
aquam prōgressī, omnibus membrīs expeditīs, nōtissimis

montibus angustis mare con-
tinēbatur : inter montēs et
mare angustum erat spatiū
ad-igere -ēgisse -āctum < ad +
agere; (tēlum) adigere = jacere
nē-quā-quām = nūllō modō

ancora 
-ae f

in ancorīs : ancoris iactis
tribūnūs -i m: tribūni militūm
sēni cuique legiōni praeſent
cognōsset = cognōvisset
monuitque ... ut ad nūtūm... om-
nēs rēs ab eīs administrārentur
ut quae : quoniam, cum
in-stabilis ↔ stabilis -e = cōstāns
mōtūs -ūs m < movēre
nūtūs -ūs m = mōtūs capītīs: sig-
num agendi; ad nūtūm : prō-
tinus, sine morā
administrāre = agere, cūrāre
aestus -ūs m = mōtūs aquae

ancoram tollere ↔ a. iacere
plānus -a -um = sine montibus
in apertō ac plānō litore
cōnstituere = collocāre



essedārius

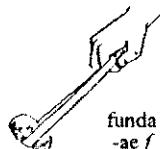
essedārius -i m = miles qui ex
essedō pugnat; essedūm -i n
= currus militāris
cōsuērunt = -ēvērunt = solent
prohibēbant : prohibēre cōnā-
bantur

onus -eris n = id quod portātur
militib⁹... dēsiliendum/cōn-
sistendum/pugnandum erat
= militib⁹ necesse erat dē-
silire/cōsistere/pugnare
āridus -a -um = siccus;
n = locus āridus
expeditus ↔ impeditus

audācter *adv* = audāciter
in-suefacere = assuefacere

alacritās -atis *f* < *alacer* -cris -cre
= ācer et studiōsus
pedester -tris -tre < pedes
cōsuērant = ēverant = solēbant

speciēs -ēi *f* = fōrma spectāta
in-ūsitatūs -a -um = novus et
parum nōtus



figūra -ae *f* = fōrma

cōn-sistere -stissē

cūctāri = dubitāns morāri

is qui... aquilam ferēbat
con-testāri = (deōs) testēs fa-
cere, dis testib⁹s precāri
ē-venire = accidere

prō-dere -didisse -ditum = in
hostium manūs trādere
prae-stāre -stissē; praestiterō
fut perf: iam praestābō (meum
officium)

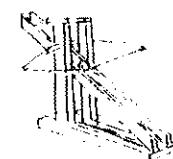
dēdecus -oris *n* = rēs indigna
(↔ decus -oris *n* < decēre)
admittere = permettere
: hōs cum iī qui in proximis nā-
vibus erant cōspexissent...

-ārunt = -āvērunt

nostri tamen magnopere
perturbābantur
firmiter (= firmē) *adv* < firmus
in-sistere = stāre (incipere)
alius ex aliā nāve alius ex aliā
: ex suā quiske nāve

locīs, audācter tēla conicerent et equōs īsuēfactōs incitā-
rent. Quibus rēbus nostri perterriti atque huius omnīnō 4
generis pugnae imperitī, nōn eādem alacritāte ac studiō
quō in pedestrib⁹s ūti proeliis consuērant ūtēbantur.

Quod ubi Caesar animadvertis, nāvēs longās (quārum et 25
speciēs erat barbarīs inūsitatior et mōtus ad ūsum ex-
peditiōr) paulum removērī ab onerārīs nāvibus et rēmīs
incitārī et ad latus apertum hostium cōstituī atque inde
fundis, sagittīs, tormentīs hostēs prōpellī ac submovērī
iussit. Quae rēs magnō ūsuī nostrīs fuit,
nam et nāvium figūrā et rēmōrum mōtū
et inūsitatō genere tormentōrum permōtī
barbarī cōstitērunt ac paulum modo
pedem rettulērunt.



tormentum -i *n*

Atque nostrīs militibus cūntantibus, māximē propter 3
altitudinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat,
contestātus deōs ‘ut ea rēs legiōnī fēlīciter ēveniret’,
“Dēsilite” inquit, “militēs! nisi vultis aquilam hostib⁹s
prōdere. Ego certē meum reī pūblicae atque imperātōrī
officium praestiterō!” Hoc cum vōce magnā dīxisset, sē 4
ex nāvī prōiēcit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum 5
nostri, cohortātī inter sē ‘nē tantum dēdecus admitterē-
tur!’ ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluerunt. Hōs item ex proximis 6
nāvibus cum cōspexissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropin-
quārunt.

Pugnātum est ab utrīsque āriter. Nostri tamen, quod 26
neque ūdinēs servāre neque firmiter īsistere neque
signa subsequī poterant, atque aliis aliā ex nāvī quibus-

cumque signis occurrerat se aggregabat, magnopere perturbabantur. Hostes vero, notis omnibus vadis, ubi ex litore aliquos singularēs ex nāvi ēgredientes cōspexerant, incitatīs equis impeditōs adoribantur, plūrēs paucōs circumsistēbant, aliī ab latere apertō in ūniversōs tēla coniciēbant.

4 Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphas longārum nāvium, item speculātōria nāvīgia militibus complēri iussit et, quōs labōrantēs cōspexerat, hīs subsidia submittēbat.

5 Nostri, simul in āridō cōstitērunt, suīs omnibus cōsecutīs, in hostēs impetum fēcērunt atque eōs in fugam dedērunt; neque longius prōsequī potuērunt, quod equitēs cursum tenēre atque īnsulam capere nōn potuerant. Hoc ūnum ad prīstinam fortūnam Caesari dēfuit.

27 Hostes proeliō superāti, simul atque se ex fugā recēpērunt, statim ad Caesarem lēgātōs dē pāce mīsērunt: ‘obsidēs datūrōs quaeque imperāsset sēsē factūrōs’ polliciti sunt.

2 Ūnā cum his lēgātīs Commius Atrebās vēnit, quem suprā dēmōnstrāveram ‘ā Caesare in Britanniam praemissū’. Hunc illī ē nāvi ēgressum, cum ad eōs ḍrātōris modō Caesaris mandāta dēferret, comprehendērunt atque in vincula coniēcerant – tum, proeliō factō, remisērunt. In petendā pāce eius rei culpam in multitudinem coniēcerunt et ‘propter imprudētiā ut ignōscerētur’ petivērunt.

5 Caesar questus quod, cum ultrō in continentem lēgātīs missis pācem ab se petissent, bellum sine causā

qui- quae- quod-cumque = quis- quis, quivis (omnis) qui ag-gregāre = adiungere (gregi)

singulāris -e < singuli (singulārēs : singulōs)
ad-ōrīrī -ortum = aggredi, op-pugnāre



speculātōrius -a -um < specu-lātor -ōris m = explorātor
nāvīgium -i n = nāvis
labōrāre = in difficultāte esse
subsidiūm -i n = auxiliūm
sub-mittere = mittēre (adiūtūm)

simul atque... cōstitērunt
cōn-sequī = sequī
in fugam dare = in fugam vertere
prō-sequī = persequī
equitēs : nāvēs equitūm
īnsulam capere : ad īnsulam
pervenire

se re-cipere = animūm cōn-firmāre (ex timōre)
‘obsidēs dabimus quaeque (= et quae) imperāvēris faciēmus’
se datūrōs/factūrōs esse
-asset = -āvisset

Atrebātēs, sg Atrebās -atis m

suprā: cap. 21.7
praemissūm esse
ḍrātōr -ōris m (< ḍrārē) = lēgātūs
mandātuīn -i n = imperiūm
cum dē-ferret = etsi dē-ferēbat
com-prehendēre = vī capere
vinculum -i n (< vincīre) = catēna
culpa -ae f = causa accūsandi
(eius rei : eius maleficīi)
imprudētiā -ae f < im-prūdēns
ut sibi ignōscerētur (ā Caesare)
: ut sibi Caesar ignōsceret
querī questūm; questus : querēns
(terra) continēns -entis f (abl -i)
↔ īnsula

sē ignōscere imprūdentiae (: iūs propter imprūdentiam)

longinquis -a -um ↔ propinquus
accersere -iisse -itum = arcessere
sēsē datūrōs esse

com-mendāre (< -mandāre) = servandum/tuendum trādere

af-fligere -xisse -ctum = perdere
pulsandō, iactandō frangere
post diem quārtum quam
= quārtō diē postquam
ventum est (ab eis) = vēnērunt
suprā: cap. 22.4
tollere (in nāvem)

solvērunt = profectae sunt

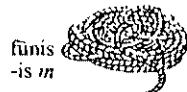
co-orīri -ortum = orīri

eōdem = in eundem locum

occāsus -ūs m < occidere; sōlis
occāsus : occidēns
suī gen = dē sē

necessāriō adv
adversus -a -um part < ad-vertere; a.ā nocte = pīmā nocte
prō-vehere

cōnsuēvit = solet



(nāvēs) sub-dūcere : ē in mari in
litus dūcere
dē-ligāre = vincere

afflīctāre = valdē affligere

auxiliāri = auxilium ferre

armāmenta -ōrum n pl: instrū-
menta nāvēs

intulissent, ‘ignōscere imprūdentiae’ dixit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illi partem statim dedērunt, partem ‘ex longinquiōribus locīs accersītam paucīs diēbus sēsē datūrōs’ dixērunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, 7 principēsque undique convenīre et sē civitātēsque Caesarī commendāre coepērunt.

[Nāvēs Rōmānōrum tempestāte afflīguntur]

Hīs rēbus pāce cōfirmātā, post diem quārtum quam est 28 in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs xviii, dē quibus suprā dēmōstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiore portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropinquārent 2 Britanniae et ex castrīs vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coorta est ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae eōdem unde erant profectae referrentur, aliae ad īferiorē partem īinsulae, quae est propius sōlis occāsum, magnō suī cum perīculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancoris 3 iactis, cum flūctibus complērentur, necessāriō adversā nocte in altum prōvectae, continentem petiērunt.

Eādem nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs mari- 29 timōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōsuēvit, nostrisque id erat incognitum. Ita ūnō tempore et longās 2 nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitū trānsportandum cūrāverat quāsque in āridūm subdūxerat, aestus complēverat, et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātæ, tempestās afflictābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs, 3 reliquae cum essent, fūnibus, ancoris, reliquisque armā-

mentis āmissīs, ad nāvigandum inūtilēs, magna – id quod
necessē erat accidere – tōtius exercitūs perturbatiō facta
est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae quibus reportāri
possent, et omnia deerant quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant
ūsuī, et, quod omnibus cōstābat hiemāre in Galliā
oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvisum
nōn erat.

in-ūtilis -e ↔ ūtilis

perturbatiō -ōnis f < perturbare

re-portāre

re-ficere < re- + facere

ūsuī esse = ad ūsum (ūtendum)

esse, necessārium esse

cōnstat + acc+ inf = certum est;

omnibus cōstābat = omnes

prō certō habēbant/sciēbant

(rem) prō-vidēre = cūrare ut

rēs parētur, prae-parāre

[*Britannī rebellant*]

30 Quibus rēbus cognitiōs, p̄incipēs Britanniae, qui post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē collocūti,
cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intel-
legerent et paucitātem mīlitum ex castrōrum exiguitāte
cognōserent – quae hōc erant etiam angustiōra quod
2 sine impedimentis Caesar legiōnēs trānsportāverat – optimū
factū esse dūxerunt, rebelliōne factā, frūmentō
commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prō-
dūcere, quod eīs superātis aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem
postea belli īferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum
3 cōfidēbant. Itaque, rūrsus coniūratiōne factā, paulatim
ex castrīs discēdere ac suōs clam ex agrīs dēducere
coepērunt.

re-bellāre = bellum redin-
tegrāre

31 At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cognōverat,
tamen, et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō quod obsidēs
dare intermiserant, fore id quod accidit suspicābatur.
2 Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et
frūmentum ex agrīs cotidiē in castra cōferēbat et, quae
gravissimē afflictæ erant nāvēs, eārum māteriā atque

paucitās -ātis f < pauci

rebelliō -ōnis f < re-bellāre
commeātūs -ūs m = rēs quae
advehuntur, rēs necessāriae
prō-dūcere = longiōrem facere
reditus -ūs m < red-ire

trānsitūrum esse cōfidēbant
(= crēdēbant)

dē-dūcere = ab-dūcere

ēventus -ūs m (< ē-venire) =
quod ēvenit, fortūna; ex -ū
nāvium : (ex eō) quod nāvēs
frāctae erant
Britannī intermiserant

cāsus -ūs m = quod accidit,
ēventus, fortūna

māteriā (: lignō) eārum nāvium
quae gravissimē afflictæ erant
... ūtēbātur

aes aeris *n.*: *metallum ex quo assēs fiunt; metallū: ferrum [Fe], aes [Cu], argentum [Ag], aurum [Au]*
 ā militibus administrārētur
 = militēs administrārent
 effecit ut reliquīs comunodē nāvīgārī posset

ex cōsuētūdine : ut fieri solēbat
 neque ullā belli suspicōne interpositā : cum intērā nullā belli suspicō fuisse
 suspicō -ōnis *f* < suspicārī ei = iī
 prō portis = ante portās stantēs statiō -ōnis *f* (< stāre) = praesidium, locus praesidiū
 pulvis -eris *m* = terra siccā quae ventō spargitur quasi nūbēs in eā parte in quam (partem)... id quod *factum* erat
 aliquid novī cōsiliī = aliquid novum cōsiliūm (ā barbarīs initū esse)

succēdere = in locum alicuius sequī
 cōfestim = statim

suōs *militēs*

aegrē ↔ facile *adv*

dē-metere -messuisse -messum = metere

dē-litescere -tuisse = sē abdere di-spērgere -sisse -sum = pas-sim spargere; *militēs* dispersōs ... adortī (= aggressi)

per-equitāre (< *eques*) = equō vehī (per locum)

aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbātur, et quae ad eās rēs erant ūsuī ex continentī comportārī iubēbat. Itaque, cum 3 summō studiō ā militibus administrārētur, duodecim nāvībus ūmissis, reliquīs ut nāvīgārī commodē posset effecit.

Dum ea geruntur, legiōne ex cōsuētūdine ūnā frūmen-tātum missā (quae appellābātur septima), neque ullā ad id tempus bellī suspicōne interpositā, cum pars hominū in agrīs remanēret, pars etiam in castra ventitāret, ei quī prō portis castrōrum in statiōne erant Caesarī nūntiāvērunt ‘pulverem māiōrem quam cōsuētūdō ferret in eā parte vidēri quam in partem legiō iter fēcisset’. Caesar, id quod 2 erat suspicātus: aliquid novī ā barbarīs initū cōsiliū, cohortēs quae in statiōnibus erant sēcum in eam partem proficīscī, ex reliquīs duās in statiōnem cohortēs succēdere, reliquās armārī et cōfestim sēsē subsequī iussit.

Cum paulō longius ā castrīs prōcessisset, suōs ab 3 hostibus premī atque aegrē sustinēre et, cōfertā legiōne, ex omnībus partibus tēla conicī animadvertisit. Nam quod, 4 omnī ex reliquīs partibus dēmessō frūmentō, pars ūna erat reliqua, suspicātī hostēs hūc nostrōs esse ventūrōs, noctū in silvīs dēlituerant, tum dispersōs, dēpositis armīs 5 in metendō occupātōs subitō adortī, paucīs interfectīs reliquōs incertīs ūordinib⁹ perturbāverant, simul equitātū atque essedīs circumdederant.

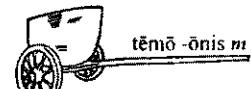
– Genus hoc est ex essedīs pugnae: Prīmō per omnēs 33 partēs perequitant et tēla coniciunt atque ipsō terrōre equōrum et strepitū rotārum ūordinēs plērumque per-

turbant, et, cum sē inter equitum turmās īsinuāvērunt, ex
 2 essedis dēsiliunt et pedibus proeliantur. Aurīgæ interim
 paulatim ex proeliō excēdunt atque ita currūs collocant
 ut, si illī ā multitūdine hostium premantur, expeditum ad
 3 suōs receptum habeant. Ita mōbilitātem equitum, stabilitātem peditum in proeliis praestant, ac tantum ūsū
 cotidiānō et exercitatiōne efficiunt uti in dēclivī ac
 praecipitī locō incitatōs equōs sustinēre et brevī moderāri
 ac flectere et per tēmōnem percurtere et in iugō īsistere
 et sē inde in currūs citissimē recipere cōnsuērint. —

turma -ae f = parvus equitum
 numerus (xxx ferē)
 ī-sinuāre = īferre; sē l. = vī
 intrāre
 auriga -ae m = quī currū regit

receptus -ūs m < (sē) recipere
 mōbilitās -atis f < mōbilis
 stabilitās -atis f ↔ mōbilitās
 (< stabilis -e ↔ mōbilis)

dēclivis -e ↔ plānus; (locus) d.
 = paulum dēscendēns
 praeceps -cipitis adi = arduus
 moderāri = regere
 citō adi = celeriter; comp. citius,
 sup. citissimē
 cōnsuērint = soleant



tēmō -ōnis m
 novitās -atis f < novus; novitāte
 pugnae : propter novitātem p.
 Caesar nostrī perturbātis...
 auxilium tulit

[Caesar Britannīs superātis in continentem redit]

- 34 Quibus rēbus perturbātis nostrīs novitāte pugnae, tempore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque eius adventū hostēs cōstītērunt, nostrī sē ex timōre recēperunt. Quō factō, ad lacessendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus, suō sē locō continuit et, brevī tempore intermissō, in castra legiōnēs redūxit.
- 3 Durū haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātīs, qui erant in agrīs reliquī discessērunt.
- 4 Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestatēs quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent et hostem ā pugnā prohibērent.
- 5 Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmisērunt paucitātemque nostrōrum militūm suīs praedicāvērunt et ‘quanta praedae facienda atque in perpetuum suī liberandī facultās darētur, si Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent’

(tempus) aliēnum ↔ idōneum

Britannī qui ...

continuus -a -um = sine intervallō
 tempestatēs quae... continērent
 = tantae tempestatēs ut... continērent

praedicāre = clārē dicere
 perpetuum -i n : tempus p.
 suī (gen) liberandī facultās
 = facultās sē liberandī
 “... si Rōmānōs ē castrīs expulerimus”

peditatus -ūs *m* = peditum numerus

ante: cap. 21.7; 27.2-3

prō castris = ante castra

nostrī persecuti
cursus -ūs *m* < currere; cursū et viribus = omnibus viribus currendō

duplicare = bis tantō māiōrem facere (< *du-plex* -icis *adi* = bis tantus)
aequinoctium: a.d. viii kal. Oct.
sub-icere + dat: nāvigatiōnem hiemī subicere = nāvigandō pericula hiemis subire

nōn ita magnus = certē nōn m. suōrum mīlitum nostrōs circum-stetérunt "si vōs interfici nōn vultis, arma pōnite!"

dēmōnstrāvērunt. Hīs rēbus celeriter magnā multitudine 6 peditatūs equitatūsque coactā, ad castra vēnērunt.

Caesar, etsī idem quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat 35 fore vidēbat – ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte periculum effugerent – tamen, nactus equitēs circiter xxx, quōs Commius Atrebas, dē quō ante dīctum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castris cōstituit. Commissō proeliō, diūtius nostrōrum mīlitum impetum 2 hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt, ac terga vertērunt. Quōs tantō 3 spatiō persecuti quantum cursū et vīribus efficere potuērunt, complūrēs ex eīs occidērunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiīs incēnsīs, sē in castra recēpērunt.

Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostib⁹ missī ad Caesarem dē 36 pāce vēnērunt. Hīs Caesar numerum obsidum quem ante 2 imperāverat duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod, propinquā diē aequinoctiī, infirmī nāvibus hiemī nāvigatiōnem subiciendam nōn existimāvit. Ipse 3 idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post medium noctem nāvēs solvit, quae omnēs in columnēs ad continentem pervēnērunt; sed ex eīs onerāriae duae eōsdem quōs reliquī 4 portūs capere nōn potuērunt et paulō infrā dēlātae sunt.

[*Rebelliō Morinōrum*]

Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī mīlitēs circiter 37 trecentī atque in castra contenderent, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniā proficīscēns pācātōs relīquerat, spē praedae adductī prīmō nōn ita magnō suōrum numerō circumstetērunt ac 'sī sēsē interfici nōllent' arma pōnere iussērunt.

- 2 Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderent, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominū circiter mīlia sex convēnērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnem ex castrīs equitātum suis auxiliō mīsit.
- 3 Interim nostri mīlitēs impetum hostiū sustinuērunt atque amplius hōris quattuor fortissimē pugnāvērunt et, paucis vulneribus acceptis, complūrēs ex eis occidērunt.
- 4 Posteā vērō quam equitātus noster in cōspectum vēnit, hostēs abiectis armis terga vertērunt magnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.
- 38 Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum cum eīs legiōnibus quās ex Britanniā redūxerat in Morinōs quī rebelliōnem fēcerant mīsit. Quī cum propter siccitatēs palūdum quō sē recipērent nōn habērent (quō superiore annō perfugiō erant ūsi) omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēni pervēnērunt.
- 3 At Q. Titūrius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum finēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstatis, frūmentīs succīsīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapii sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdiderant, sē ad Caesarem recēpērunt.
- 4 Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hīberna cōnstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitatēs ex Britanniā obsidēs mīsērunt, reliquae neglēxērunt.
- 5 His rēbus gestīs, ex litterīs Caesariis diērum vīgintī supplicatiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.
- orbis -is *m*: exercitus in orbem īstrūctus (ut undique sē dēfendat)
- auxiliō (*dat*) = ad auxilium (venīre/mittere)
- posteā... quam = posteāquam
- siccitatēs -ātis *f* < siccus
palūdēs -ūdis *f* = locus ūmidus
quō sē recipērent : locum quō sē recipere poterant
perfugiō -n = locus quō homiñēs perfugiunt; quō perfugiō ... ūsi erant
- dēnsus -a -um = cōfertus
- neglēxērunt : nōn fēcērunt
- supplicatiō -ōnis *f* = diēs quō populus ad omnia templa dīs grātiās agit

Aduātūci -ōrum *m pl*
 Ancalitēs -um *m pl*
 Arduenna silva
 Bellovaci -ōrum *m pl*
 Bibrocī -ōrum *m pl*
 Cantium -i *n*
 Carnūtēs -um *m pl*
 Cassi -ōrum *m pl*
 Cenimagni -ōrum *m pl*
 Esubii -ōrum *m pl*
 Itius portus
 Melđi -ōrum *m pl*
 Nervii -ōrum *m pl*
 Rēmi -ōrum *m pl*
 Samarobrīva -ae *f*, oppidum
 Segontiaci -ōrum *m pl*
 Tamesis -is *m*, flūmen
 Trinobantēs -ium *m pl*



LIBER QVINTVS

[*Classe comparātā Caesar iterum in Britanniam trāicit*]

annō 54 a.C.

cōnsuērat = solēbat

L. Domitiō Ap. Claudiō cōsulibus, discēdēns ab hibernis **1** Caesar in Italiam, ut quotannīs facere cōsuērat, lēgātīs imperat quōs legiōnibus praefēcerat utī quam plūrimās possent hieme nāvēs aedificandās veterēsque reficiendās cūrārent. Eārum modum fōrmamque dēmōnstrat:

Ad celeritātem onerandī subductiōnēsque paulō facit **2** humiliōrēs quam quibus in nostrō marī ūtī cōsuēvimus, atque id eō magis quod propter crēbrās commūtatiōnēs aestuum minus magnōs ibi flūctūs fierī cognōverat. Ad onera ac multitudinem iūmentōrum trāsportandam paulō lātiōrēs quam quibus in reliquīs ūtimur maribus. Hās **3** omnēs āctuāriās imperat fierī, quam ad rem multum humilitās adjuvat. Ea quae sunt ūsuī ad armandās nāvēs **4** ex Hispāniā apportārī iubet.

Ipse, conventib⁹ Galliae citeriōris perāctis, in Illyricum **5** proficīscitur, quod ā Pirustīs fīnitimā partem prōvinciae

onerāre = onere complēre
 subductiō -ōnis *f* < subducere
 eās facit paulō humiliōrēs quam
 eae (nāvēs) quibus...
 cōsuēvimus = solēmus
 crēber -bra -brum = frequēns
 commūtatiō -ōnis *f* < com-
 mūlāre

eās facit paulō lātiōrēs quam
 eae quibus...

(nāvēs) āctuāria = quae rēmīs
 agitū; hās -ās imperat fierī
 = imperat ut hae -ae fiant
 humiliās -ātis *f* < humiliās
 (nāvēm) armāre = armāmentis
 parāre
 conventus -ūs *m* (< convenire) =
 diēs quō iūs inter cīvēs dicitur
 per-agere
 Pirustae -ārum *m pl*, gēns Illy-
 ricī

- 6 incursiōnibus vāstāri audiēbat. Eō cum vēnisset, cīvitātībus mīlitēs imperat certumque in locum convenire iubet.
- 7 Quā rē nūntiātā, Pirustae lēgātōs ad eum mittunt quī doceant ‘nihil eārum rērum pūblicō factum cōnsiliō’; ‘sēsē’ que ‘parātōs esse’ dēmōnstrant ‘omnibus rationib⁹’;
- 8 dē iniūriis satisfacere’. Perceptā ūratiōne eōrum, Caesar obsidēs imperat eōsque ad certam diem addūcī iubet; ‘nisi ita fēcerint, sēsē bellō cīvitātem persecūtūrum’ dē-
- 9 mōnstrat. Eīs ad diem adductīs, ut imperāverat, arbitrōs inter cīvitātēs dat quī litem aestiment poenamque cōnstituant.
- 2 Hīs cōfēctīs rēbus conventibusque perāctīs, in cīteriōrem Galliam revertitur atque inde ad exercitū proficī-
- 2 citur. Eō cum vēnisset, circuitīs omnibus hībernīs, singu-
- lārī militū studiō in summā omnium rērum inopiā circi-
- ter sescentās eius generis cuius suprā dēmōnstrāvimus nāvēs et longās XXVIII invēnit īstrūctās neque multum abesse ab eō quīn paucis diēbus dēdūcī possint.
- 3 Collaudātīs militib⁹ atque eīs quī negōtiō praefuerant, quid fierī velit ostendit atque omnēs ad portū Itium convenire iubet, quō ex portū commodissimum in Britan- niam trāiectum esse cognōverat, circiter milium passuum XXX trānsmissum ā continentī. Huic reī quod satis esse vīsum est militū reliquit.
- 4 Ipse cum legiōnibus expeditīs IIII et equitib⁹ DCCC in finēs Trēverōrum proficīscitur, quod hī neque ad concilia veniēbant neque imperiō pārēbant Germānōsque Trāns- rhēnānōs sollicitāre dīcēbantur.
- incursiō -ōnis / < in-currere
- pūblicō cōnsiliō factum esse
- parātōs... satisfacere = parātōs ad satisfaciendum
per-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum = audire et cognōscere
C. iīs obsidēs imperat
- “nisi ita fēceritis, bellō cīvitātem vestram persequar”
arbiter -trī m = qui iūdicat quid aequum (iūustum) sit
lis litīs f = certāmen, id dē quō certātur
- circu-īre = circum-īre
singulāris -e = ēgregius
- DC nāvēs eius generis cuius ge-
neris nāvēs suprā (cap. I.2) d.
instruere = (omni rē) parāre
nōn multum abest (ab eō) quīn
fieri possit = paenē fieri potest
(nāvem) dēducere ↔ subducere
- col-laudāre (< con-) = laudāre
(multōs)
- trānsmissus -īs m = trāiectus
(< trāns-mittere = trānsire)
huic reī (: ad praesidiū portū)
relīquit quod militū (: quot
militēs) satis esse eī vīsum est
expeditus = parātus ad pugnam
III = IV
- imperiō Caesaris pārēbant
sollicitāre = incitāre

valēre = validus esse

tangit : attingit
 prīncipātūs -ūs m = princeps
 locus
 Cingetorix -igis m
 dē adventū cognitum est = ad-
 ventus cognitus est
 "ego meīque omnēs in officiō
 erimus neque ab amīcitiā po-
 puli Rōmānī dēficiēmus"
 in officiō : Caesarī oboediens
 cōnfīrmāre = affirmare

cōgere īstituit (= coepit)

ītium Rēmōrum : finis R.
 (unde Rēmi incipiunt)

familiāritās -ātis f = amīcitiā
 (< familiāris -is m = amicus)

privātim adv ↔ pūblicē
 ab eō petere = eum (dē)precāri
 cōsulere + dat = prōdesse, cū-
 ram habēre dē, cūrāre; cīvitāti
 c. : dē cīvitāte ab eō petere
 lēgātōs mittit quī dīcant "....."
 idcīrcō = ideō
 "idcīrcō ab meis discēdere atque
 ad tē venire nōlū quo (: ut eō)
 facilius ... continērem"
 plēbs -is f = populus (↔ nōbili-
 tās)
 lābi = prāvē facere, dēficere
 "itaque est cīvitās in meā potes-
 tate et, si permittis, ad tē in cas-
 tra veniam, meās cīvitātisque
 fortūnās niae fidei permittam"
 rem fidei alīciūs permittere =
 rem alīciū cōfiderē/crēdere
 (servandam dare)
 : et quae rēs eum...
 īstitutō cōsiliō: vidē suprā
 cap. 3.4

Haec cīvitās longē plūrimum tōtius Galliae equitatū 3
 valet magnāsque habet cōpiās peditum, Rhēnumque (ut
 suprā dēmōstrāvimus) tangit. In eā cīvitāte duō dē prin- 2
 cipātū inter sē contendēbant, Indutiomārus et Cingetorix;
 ē quibus alter, simulatque dē Caesaris legiōnumque ad- 3
 ventū cognitum est, ad eum vēnit, 'sē suōsque omnēs in
 officiō futūrōs neque ab amīcitiā populi Rōmānī dēfectū-
 rōs' cōfirmāvit, quaeque in Trēverīs gererentur ostendit.
 At Indutiomārus equitatūm peditatūmque cōgere, eīsque 4
 qui per aetātem in armīs esse nōn poterant in silvam
 Arduennam abditīs (quae ingentī magnitūdine per mediōs
 finēs Trēverōrum ā flūmine Rhēnō ad ītium Rēmōrum
 pertinet) bellum parāre īstituit. Sed posteāquam nōnnūllī 5
 prīncipēs ex eā cīvitāte – et familiāritāte Cingetorīgis ad-
 ductī et adventū nostrī exercitūs perterritī – ad Caesarem
 vēnērunt et dē suīs prīvatim rēbus ab eō petere coepērunt,
 quoniam cīvitātē cōsulere nōn possent, veritus nē ab
 omnibus dēsererētur Indutiomārus lēgātōs ad Caesarem
 mittit: 'sēsē idcīrcō ab suīs discēdere atque ad eum venīre 6
 nōluisse quo facilius cīvitātem in officiō continēret, nē
 omnis nōbilitātis discessū plēbs propter imprūdentiam
 lāberētur; itaque esse cīvitātem in suā potestāte sēque, sī 7
 Caesar permitteret, ad eum in castra ventūrum, suās
 cīvitātisque fortūnās eius fidei permissūrum'.

Caesar, etsī intellegēbat quā dē causā ea dicerentur 4
 quaeque eum rēs ab īstitutō cōsiliō dēterrēret, tamen,
 nē aestātem in Trēverīs cōnsūmēre cōgerētur omnibus ad
 Britannicum bellum rēbus comparātīs, Indutiomārum ad

2 sē cum ducentis obsidibus venire iussit. Hīs adductīs – in
eīs filiō propinquīsque eius omnibus quōs nōminātīm
ēvocāverat – cōsolātus Indutiomārūm hortātusque est
utī in officiō manēret.

propinquī -ōrum *m pl* = cōn-
sanguineī et amici
nōminātīm *adv* = nōmine,
singulīs nōminātīs

5 Hīs rēbus cōnstitūtīs, Caesar ad portum Itium cum
2 legiōnībus pervēnit. Ibi cognōscit LX nāvēs, quae in
Meldīs factae erant, tempestāte reiectās cursum tenēre
nōn potuisse atque eōdem unde erant profectae revertisse;
reliquās parātās ad nāvigandum atque omnibus rēbus
3 īnstrūctās invēnit. Eōdem equitātūs tōtius Galliae con-
vēnit, numerō mīlium quattuor, pīncipēsque ex omnibus
4 cīvitātībus. Ex quibus perpaucōs, quōrum in sē fidem
perspexerat, relinquere in Galliā, reliquōs obsidum locō
sēcum dūcere dēcrēverat, quod, cum ipse abesset, mōtūm
Galliae verēbātur.

instruere + *abl* = parātūm
facere, örnāre, armāre

8 Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continentī cum tribus
legiōnībus et equitum mīlibus duōbus relictō, ut portūs
tuērētur et rem frūmentāriam prōvidēret quaeque in
Galliā gererentur cognōsceret cōnsiliumque prō tempore
2 et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quīnque legiōnībus et parī
numerō equitum quem in continentī reliquerat, ad sōlis
occāsum nāvēs solvit et lēni Āfrīcō prōvectus, mediā
circiter nocte ventō intermissō cursum nōn tenuit, et
longius dēlātus aestū ortā lūce sub sinistrā Britanniā
3 relictam cōspexit. Tum rūrsus aestūs commūtatiōnem
secūtus rēmīs contendit ut eam partem īnsulae caperet
quā optimum esse ēgressum superiōre aestātē cognōverat.
4 Quā in rē admodum fuit mīlitūm virtūs laudanda, quī

prō tempore et prō rē = ut
tempus et rēs postulāret
ipse : Caesar
parī numerō : eōdem numerō

Āfrīcus -ī *m* = ventus qui ab
Āfrīcā (inter meridiem et
occidentem) flat

orīti ortum; ortā lūce : ortō
sōle, primā lūce

ēgressus -ūs *m* < ēgredi
ad-modum *adv* = valdē

vectōrius -a -um < vehere; nāvis
 vectōria = nāvis onerāria
 ad-aequāre = aequus esse atque;
 cursum a. = aequē currere
 accessum est : accessērunt
 meridianus -a -um < meridiēs;
 meridiānō tempore = meridiē

manus -us f = numerus armatōrum,
 exercitus
 annōtinus -a -um = ex priōre
 annō, priōre annō factus

praesidiō dat = ad praesidium

verēri + dat: verēti nāvibus =
 v. nē quid accidat nāvibus
 mollis -e: litus molle : molliter
 (: paulum) declive

cum equitatū atque essedis

nātūrā et opere : locō (arduō) et
 mūnitōne (vällō, fossā, cēt.)
 domesticus -a -um < domus;
 bellum -um = b. inter cīvēs
 prae-parāre = ante parāre
 introitus -us m ↔ exitus
 prae-clūdere -sisse -sum < prae
 + claudere
 prō-pugnāre
 in-gredi -gressum = intrāre

vectōriis gravibusque nāvigiis nōn intermissō rēmigandī
 labōre longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt.

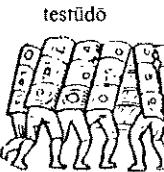
Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merī- 5
 diānō ferē tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus;
 sed, ut posteā Caesar ex captīvis cognōvit, cum magnae 6
 manūs eō convēnissent, multitūdine nāvium perterritae
 – quae cum annōtinis prīvātīsque amplius octingentae
 ūnō erant vīsae tempore – ā lītore discesserant ac sē in
 superiōra loca abdiderant.

[*Castellō hostium captō, Caesar ad nāvēs afflīctās redit*]

Caesar, expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, 9
 ubi ex captīvis cognōvit quō in locō hostium cōpiae cōn-
 sēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relictīs et equitibus
 trecentīs qui praesidiō nāvibus essent, dē tertīā vigiliā ad
 hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus quod in lītore
 mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et
 praesidiō nāvibus Q. Ātrium praefēcit.

Ipse noctū prōgressus milia passuum circiter XII 2
 hostium cōpiās cōspicātus est. Illī equitatū atque essedīs 3
 ad flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibēre
 et proelium committere coēperunt. Repulsī ab equitatū sē 4
 in silvās abdidērunt, locum nacti ēgregiē et nātūrā et
 opere mūnitum, quem domesticī bellī, ut vidēbātur, causā
 iam ante praeparāverant; nam crēbris arboribus succīsīs
 omnēs introitūs erant p̄aeclūsi. Ipsī ex silvīs rārī 5
 prōpugnābant nostrōsque intrā mūnitōnēs ingredī pro-
 hibēbant.

- 6 At mīlitēs legiōnis septimae, testūdine
factā et aggere ad mūnitōnēs adiectō,
locum cēpērunt eōsque ex silvis ex-
7 pulērunt paucis vulneribus acceptīs. Sed
eōs fugientēs longius Caesar prōsequi vetuit, et quod locī
nātūram ignōrābat et quod, magnā parte diēi cōnsūmptā,
mūnitōni castrōrum tempus relinqui volēbat.
- 10 Postridē eius diēi māne tripertitō militēs equitēsque in
expeditiōnem mīsit, ut eōs qui fūgerant persequerentur.
- 2 His aliquantum itineris prōgressis, cum iam extrēmī
essent in prōspectū, equitēs ā Q. Ātriō ad Caesarem
vēnērunt qui nūntiārent ‘superiōre nocte māximā coortā
tempestāte prope omnēs nāvēs afflictās atque in litorē
ēiectās esse, quod neque ancorae fūnēsque subsisterent
neque nautae gubernātōrēsque vim tempestatis pati
3 possent; itaque ex eō concursū nāvium magnum esse
incommōdum acceptum’.
- 11 Hīs rēbus cognitiōs, Caesar legiōnēs equitātumue re-
vocārī atque in itinere resistere iubet, ipse ad nāvēs
2 revertitur. Eadem ferē quae ex nūntiis litterisque
cognōverat cōram perspicit, sīc ut āmissis circiter XL
nāvibus reliquae tamen refici posse magnō negōtiō
vidērentur.
- 3 Itaque ex legiōnibus fabrōs dēligit et ex continentī aliōs
4 arcessī iubet. Labiēnō scribit ‘ut quam plūrimās posset eis
5 legiōnibus quae sunt apud eum nāvēs īstituat’. Ipse, etsī
rēs erat multae operaē ac labōris, tamen commodissimum
esse statuit omnēs nāvēs subdūcī et cum castris ūnā



testūdō

testūdō -inis f = tēctum ē scūlis
coniūncīs factum
agger -is m = vāllum ē terrā
factum

testūdō
-inis f

vetāre -uisse -itum

relinqui : reliquum esse

tri-pertitus -a -um = in trēs
partēs dīvisus; adv -ō
expeditiō -ōnis f = iter militū
expeditōrum
extrēmus = postrēmus

prōspectus -ūs m < prōspicere;
in -ū = in cōspectū (procul)

sub-sistere = firmē stāre, sus-
tinēre

cōram adv = ante oculōs, p̄ae-
sēns
magnō negōtiō = magnō labōre

quam plūrimās nāvēs posset

īstituere : facere incipere

rēs multi labōris = rēs labōriōsa
commodus -a -um = idōneus,
facilis

nocturnus -a -um < nox

praesidiō (*dat*) = ad praesidium

summa -ae f (↔ pars) = tōta rēs,
cūnctum negōtium; s. imperiū
= summum/tōtum imperium
Cassivellaunus -i m, rēx Bri-
tannōrum

Tamesis -is m, acc -im

continēns -entis *adi* = continuus,
nōn intermissus
inter-cēdere = intervenire; huic
cum reliquis cīvitātibus bella
intercesserant: inter hunc et
reliquās cīvitātēs bella fuerant

interior -ius *comp* < intrā

memoriā prōdere = nārrāre (rēs
antiquās ē memoriā)
Belgium -i n, finēs Belgārum

ex quib⁹ cīvitātibus orti

in-finitus -a-um = sine fine,
māximus
cō-similis -e = similis

tālea
-ae f 

pondus -eris n = gravitās (onus
grave magnum *pondus* habet)
exāmināre = pondus statuere,
mētrī (quam gravis rē sit)
plumbum -i n, metallum molle,
vile, p. nigrum [*Pb*] gravissi-
mum est; p. album [*Sr*] levius
medierrāneus -a-um = situs in
mediā terrā (↔ maritimus)

mūnitiōne coniungī. In hīs rēbus circiter diēs x cōnsūmit, 6
nē nocturnī quidem temporibus ad labōrem militum inter-
missīs. Subductīs nāvibus castrisque ēgregiē mūnītīs, eās- 7
dem cōpiās, quās ante, praesidiō nāvibus reliquit.

Ipse eōdem unde redierat proficiscitur. Eō cum vēnis- 8
set, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannō-
rum convēnerant, summā imperiū bellique administrandi
commūnī cōsiliō permīssā Cassivellaunō, cuius finēs ā
maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dividit quod appellatur
Tamesis, ā marī circiter mīlia passuum LXXX. Huic 9
superiōre tempore cum reliquis cīvitātibus continentia
bella intercesserant, sed nostrō adventū permōti Britannī
hunc tōtī bellō imperiōque praeſēcerant.

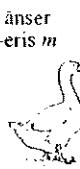
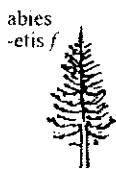
[*Dē Britanniā eiusque incolīs*]

Britanniae pars interior ab eīs incolitur quōs nātōs in 12
īnsulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dīcunt, maritima pars ab eīs 2
quī praedae ac bellī īferendī causā ex Belgīo trānsierant,
quī omnēs ferē eīs nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur qui-
bus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt et bellō illātō ibi
permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt.

Hominum est īfīnīta multitudō crēberrimaqe aedificia 3
ferē Gallicis cōsimilia; pecorum magnus numerus.

Ūtuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleis ferreis 4
ad certum pondus exāminātīs prō nummō. Nāscitur ibi
plumbum album in medierrāneīs regiōnibus, in maritimīs
ferrum, sed eius exigua est cōpia; aere ūtuntur importātō.
Māteria cuiusque generis ut in Galliā est praeter 5

DE BELLO GALLICO V



forma triquetra ← angulus -i m

6 fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et ānserem
gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī volup-
7 tatisque causā. Loca sunt temperatiōra quam in Galliā,
remissiōribus frigoribus.

13 Insula nātūrā triquetra, cuius ūnum latus est contrā
Galliam. Huius lateris alter angulus, quī est ad Cantium,
quō ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appelluntur, ad orientem
sōlem, īferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter
2 mīlia passuum quīngenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispāniām
atque occidentem sōlem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dīmi-
diō minor, ut existimātur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō
3 trānmissūs atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hōc
mediō cursū est insula quae appellātur Mona; complūrēs
praetereā minōrēs subiectae insulae existimantur, dē
quibus insulīs nōnnūlli scripsērunt 'diēs continuōs XXX
4 sub brūmā esse noctem'. Nōs nihil dē eō percontatiōnibus
reperiēbāmus, nisi certīs ex aquā mēnsūris breviōrēs esse
5 quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Huius est longi-
tūdō lateris, ut fert illōrum opīniō, septingentōrum
6 mīlium. Tertium est contrā septentrionēs, cui partī nūlla
est obiecta terra; sed eius angulus lateris māximē ad
Germāniām spectat. Hoc mīlia passuum octingenta in
7 longitudinem esse existimātur. Ita omnis insula est in
circuitū viciēs centum mīlium passuum.

fās indecl n = quod per deōs
licet; fās est = licet (per deōs)
voluptās -ātis f = quod dēlect-
tat, dēliciae
temperatiō -a -um = nec cali-
dus nec frigidus
remissus -a -um (part < re-mit-
tere) = lēnis, moderatus
triquetus -a -um = quī tria la-
tera et trēs angulōs habet

ap-pellere < ad + pellere
īinferior angulus
spectāre ad = vergere ad
hoc latus pertinet (: longūm est)
alterum latus
dimidium -i n = dimidia pars



sub-iectae : īfrā (prope) sitae;
subiectae esse existimantur
brūma -ae f = diēs anni brevis-
simus (a. d. viii kal. Ian.)
percontatiō -ōnis f < percontāri
= interrogāre
mēnsūra -ae f < mētrī; aqua;
clepsydra, īstrumentum ad
hōrās mētiendās
ut fert illōrum opīniō = ut illi
opīnantur (= existimant)
DCC mīlium passuum
tertiū latus
(terra) ob-iecta = sita contrā

viciēs = 20x; v. centum mīlia
= v. centēna mīlia (2000000);
centēni -ae -a = C et C...

his : incolis

interiorēs *m pl* = incolae interioris partis

in-sicere = colore afficeret
vitrum -i n = herba ex qua color efficitur *caeruleus* (: color caeli sereni vel maris tranquilli)
horridus -a -um = horrendus (capillus) prō-missus = longus; capillō (*abl*) esse prōmissō = capillum habere prōmissum
radere -sisse -sum = capillum vel *barbam* auferre cultō
duo-dēnī -ae -a = XII et XII...

infantēs qui sunt ex eis nati
quōd : ad quōs

cōn-fligere -ixisse -ictum =
āriter concurrere (proeliō)

com-pellere -pulisse -pulsum
= cōdēm pellere (multos)
cupidius = nimis cupidē

subsidiō (*dat*) mittere = ad subsidiū mittere, submittere
primis cohortibus

per-exiguus = valde exiguis

Ex hīs omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī quī Cantium 14 incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōsuētūdine. Interiōrēs plērius frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vīvunt pellibusque sunt vestiti.

Omnēs vērō sē Britanni vitrō inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hōc horridiōrēs sunt in pugnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmissō atque omni parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

Uxōrēs habent dēnī duodēnīque inter sē commūnēs, et 4 māximē frātrēs cum frātribus parentēsque cum liberīs. Sed quī sunt ex eis nati eōrum habentur liberī quō pī- 5 mum vīrgō quaeque dēducta est.



barba
-ae f

[*Victō Cassivellaunō, Caesar exercitum reducit*]

Equitēs hostium essedāriique āriter proeliō cum 15 equitatū nostrō in itinere cōflixērunt, ita tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiorēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint. Sed, complūribus īterfectīs, 2 cupidius īsecūti nōnnūllōs ex suis āmiserunt. At illī, 3 intermissō spatiō, imprūdentibus nostris atque occupatīs in mūnitōne castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvis ēiēcērunt, impetūque in eōs factō quī erant in statiōne prō castrīs collocatī, āriter pugnāvērunt. Duābusque missīs subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare (atque eis primīs legiōnum duārum), cum hae perexiguō intermissō locī spatiō inter sē cōstitiſſent, novō genere pugnae perterritīs nostrīs,

per mediōs audācissimē perrūpērunt sēque inde incolut
5 mēs recēpērunt. Eō diē Q. Laberius Dūrus, tribūnus militum, interficitur. Illī plūribus submissis cohortibus repelluntur.

*Britannī per mediōs nostrōs...
perrūpērunt*

16 Tōtō hōc in genere pugnae, cum sub oculis omnium ac prō castris dīmicārētur, intellēctum est nostrōs propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īsequī cēdētēs possent neque ab signis discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse
2 ad huius generis hostem, equitēs autem magnō cum periculō proeliō dīmicāre, proptereā quod illī etiam cōsultō plērumque cēderent et, cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedīs dēsiliērent et pedibus disparī proelio 4 contenderent. Accēdēbat hūc ut numquam cōferti, sed rāri magnisque intervallis proeliārentur statiōnēsque dispositās habērent atque alii aliōs deinceps exciperent integrīque et recentēs dēfētīgātīs succēderent.

*dīmicāre = pugnāre
nostrōs pedītēs*

17 Posterō diē procul ā castrīs hostēs in collibus cōstitērunt, rārique sē ostendere et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs 2 equitēs proeliō lacessere coepērunt. Sed meridiē, cum Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīsisset, repente ex omnibus partībus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sīc utī ab signis legiōnibusque nōn absisterent.

aptus -a -um = idōneus, parātus

illī : Britannī
cōsultō *adv* = cōsiliō (↔ forte)
nostrōs equitēs

dis-pār -paris (↔ pār) = impār

accēdēbat hūc = ad hoc accēdēbat (: addendum erat)

rāri ↔ cōferti

deinceps = alter post alterum

aliōs excipere : aliōrum locum

excipere, aliis succēdere

integer -gra -grum : incolumis

recēns -entis adī ↔ fessus

dē-fētīgātūs -a -um = fatigātūs

pābulārī = pābulum quaerēre

pābulātor -ōris *m* = quī pābulātur

ad-volāre

sīc : tam āriter

ab-sistere = (sē) abstinentēre

repulērunt eōs

cōfidere -fisiū esse perf dēp;

cōfisi = cōfidentēs (+dat/abl)

praecēps -cipītis (< prae + caput)

= sē praecipitāns

sē col-ligere = sē recipere; ne-

que iūs sui (sē) colligēndi ...

facultātēm dedērunt

ea auxilia quae undique convenerant
ā Cassivellaunō discesserunt
nōbis-cum = cum nōbis



sūdis -is f

prae-figere -fixisse -fixum =
ante figere
dē-figere -fixisse -fixum = figere
(infrā)
tegere tēxisse tēctum = operire

impetus -ūs m = studium prō-
grediendi aceritum
ex-stare; cum... exstārent :
etsi... exstābant

dimitterent : relinquerent

spem dē-pōnere = spērare dēsi-
nere; dēpositā spē : spē dēiectus
contentiō -ōnis f (< contendere)
= certāmen
: praeter IV circiter milia...

servāre = perspicere
(locus) impeditus = difficilis
adītū, arduus
silvestris -e < silva
in eis regiōnibus in quibus nōs
iter factūrōs esse cognōverat

sēmita -ae f = via angusta

hōc metū : ob huius rei metum
eōs prohibēbat
relinquēbātur = reliquum erat

dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undique convenerant 5
auxilia discesserunt, neque post id tempus umquam
summis nōbiscum cōpiis contendērunt.

Caesar, cognitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in 18
finēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūno
omniō locō pedibus, atque hoc aegrē, trānsīri potest. Eō 2
cum vēnisset, animum advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam
magnās esse cōpiās hostium īstrūctās.

Ripa autem erat acūtis sudibus praefixisque mūnita, 3
eiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfixae sudēs flūmine
tegēbantur. Eis rēbus cognitis ā captivis perfugisque, 4
Caesar, praemissō equitātū, cōfestim legiōnēs subsequi
iussit. Sed eā celeritātē atque eō impetū mīlītēs iērunt, 5
cum capite sōlō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum
legiōnum atque equitum sustinēre nōn possent rīpāsque
dimitterent ac sē fugae mandārent.

Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōstrāvimus, omni dē- 19
positā spē contentiōnis, dīmissis ampliōribus cōpiis,
mīlibus circiter quattuor essedārīorum relictis, itinera
nostra servābat paulumque ex viā excēdēbat locisque im-
pedītis ac silvestribus sēsē occultābat, atque eīs regiō-
nibus quibus nōs iter factūrōs cognōverat pecora atque
homīnēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat; et, cum equitātus 2
noster liberius praedandi vāstandique causā sē in agrōs
ēiēcerat, omnibus viīs sēmitisque essedārīos ex silvīs
ēmittēbat et magnō cum periculō nostrōrum equitum cum
eīs cōfligēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat.
Relinquēbātur ut neque longius ab agmine legiōnum 3

- discēdī Caesar paterētur, et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiisque faciendīs hostibus nocērētur quantum labōre atque itinere legiōnāriī mīlītēs efficere poterant.
- 20 Interim Trīnobantēs, prope firmissima eārum regiōnum cīvitās – ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat (cuius pater in eā cīvitātē rēgnū obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse mortem fugā vītāverat) – legātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque ‘sēsē eī dēditūrōs atque imperāta factūrōs’; petunt ‘ut Mandubracium ab iniūriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in cīvitātem mittat, quī praesit imperiumque obtineat’. Eīs Caesar imperat obsidēs XL frūmentumque exercitū, Mandubraciumque ad eōs mittit. Illī imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque misērunt.
- 21 Trīnobantibus dēfēnsis atque ab omni mīlitū iniūriā prohibitīs, Cenimagnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibrocī, Cassī lēgātiōnibus missīs sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab eīs cognōscit ‘nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnitum, quō satis magnus hominū pecorisque numerus convēnerit’. (‘Oppidum’ autem Britānī vocant, cum silvās impeditās vällō atque fossā mūniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenire cōsuērunt.)
- 4 Eō proficiscitur cum legiōnibus. Locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mūnitum. Tamen hunc duābus ex partibus oppugnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī mīlitū nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex
- discēdī Caesar paterētur : eōs
discēdere C. paterētur
tantum... quantum
incendium -i n < incendere
labōre atque itinere : (in) itinere
labōriōsō
- firmissima : validissima
- imperātum -i n = quod imperātur
qui (: ut) cīvitātī praesit
- ad numerum : xl
- Caesar cognōscit
- iērunt = -ivērunt
cōsuēverunt = solent
- contendit + *inf* = properat

repertus est

suprā: cap. 14.1

Cingetorix -īgis *m*Segovāx -ācis *m*

castra nāvālia: vidē cap. 11.5-7
 iim-prōvisus -a -um = nōn ex-
 spectātus; dē imprōvisō =
 modō imprōvisō, subitō
 eī = iī
 ēruptiō -ōnis / < ē-rumpere

Lugotorix -īgis *m*

dētrimentum -i *n* = malum quō
 alicui nocētur, iactūra
 dēfectiō -ōnis / < dēficere; dē-
 fectiōne cīvitātum : quod cīvi-
 tates dēfēcerant (cap. 21.1)
 Commius: cap. 21.6

(tempus) ex-trahere = cōn-
 sūmēre
 quid (: quantum) vectigālis
 vectigālē -ālis *n* = pecūnia quae
 cīvītati pendit
 pendere = solvere
 inter-dicere (nē...) = vetāre
 (+inf)

nōnnūllae nāvēs
 dē-perire = perire
 commeātus -ūs *m* = nāvigātiō
 quā rēs vel hominēs vehuntur

parte oppidī ēiēcērunt. Magnus ibi numerus pecoris re- 6
 pertus multique in fugā sunt comprehēnsī atque interfectī.

Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad 22
 Cantium – quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōstrāvimus,
 quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorix,
 Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovāx – nūntiōs mittit atque
 eīs imperat ‘utī coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs castra nāvālia dē
 imprōvisō adoriantur atque oppugnent’.

Eī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī ēruptiōne factā, 2
 multīs eōrum interfictīs, captō etiam nōbilī duce
 Lugotorīge, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt.

Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrimentīs 3
 acceptīs, vāstātīs finibus, māximē etiam permōtus dē-
 fectiōne cīvitātum, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē
 dēditionē ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar, cum cōstituisset 4
 hiemāre in continentī propter repentinōs Galliae mōtūs
 neque multum aestātis superesset atque id facile extrahī
 posse intellegēret, obsidēs imperat et quid in annōs
 singulōs vectigālis populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet
 cōstituit. Interdīcit atque imperat Cassivellaunō ‘nē 5
 Mandubraciō neu Trīnobantib⁹ noceat’.

Obsidibus acceptīs, exercitū reducīt ad mare. Nāvēs 23
 invēnit refectās. Eis dēductīs, quod et captivōrum 2
 magnum numerū habēbat et nōnnūllae tempestātē dē-
 perierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātibus exercitū repor-
 tātē īstituit.

Ac sīc accidit utī ex tantō nāvium numerō tot nāvigātiō- 3
 nibus neque hōc neque superiōre annō ūlla omnīnō nāvis,

4 quae militēs portāret, dēsiderārētur – at ex eīs quae inānēs
 ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs
 expositiōs mīlitib⁹ et quās posteā Labiēnus faciendās cū-
 rāverat numerō LX, per paucae locum caperent, reliquae
 5 ferē omnēs reicerentur. Quās cum Caesar aliquamdiū
 frūstrā exspectāset, nē anni tempore ā nāvigātiōne ex-
 clūderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessāriō angus-
 6 tius militēs collocāvit, ac summā tranquillitātē cōsecutā,
 secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, prīmā lūce terram
 attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

inānis -e = vacuus

et ex eīs quās

ali-quamdiū = aliquantum tem-
 poris (nesciō quamdiū)
 ex-clūdere -sisse -sum (< ex +
 claudere) : prohibēre
 necessāriō adv

tranquillitās -atis f < tranquillus

in-ire = incipere; secundā initā
 vigiliā = initiō secundae vigi-
 liae (postquam solvit)

[*Legiōnēs in hībernīs collocātae. Tasgetius interfectus*]

24 Subductis nāvibus conciliōque Gallōrum Samarobrīvae
 perāctō, quod eō annō frūmentum in Galliā propter sic-
 citatēs angustius prōvenerat, coāctus est aliter ac superiō-
 ribus annīs exercitum in hībernīs collocāre legiōnēsque
 2 in plūrēs cīvitatēs distribuere. Ex quibus ūnam in
 Morinōs dūcendam C. Fabiō lēgātō dedit, alteram in
 Nerviōs Q. Cicerōnī, tertiam in Esubiōs L. Rōsciō;
 quārtam in Rēmīs cum T. Labiēnō in cōfiniō Trēve-
 3 rōrum hiemāre iussit; trēs in Bellovacīs collocāvit, hīs M.
 Crassum quaestōrem et L. Mūnātium Plancum et C.
 4 Trebōnium lēgātōs praeſēcit. Ūnam legiōnem, quam
 proximē trāns Padum cōnscrīperat, et cohortēs quīnque
 in Eburōnēs, quōrum pars māxima est inter Mosam ac
 Rhēnum, quī sub imperiō Ambiorīgis et Catuvolcī erant,
 5 mīsit; eīs militib⁹ Q. Titūrium Sabīnum et L. Aurun-
 culēum Cottam lēgātōs praeſesse iussit.

Samarobrīva -ae f. oppidum

angustē = exiguē
 pro-venire
 aliter ac = aliter quam

Q. Tullius Cicerō, frāter M.
 Tullii Cicerōnīs brātōris
 cōfiniūm -i n = finis

Ambiorix -īgis m

ad hunc modum = hōc modō

medērī + dat = sānāre; inopiae
medērī = cūrāre nē inopia sit

pācātus -a -um *part* < pācāre
hiberna C mīlibus passuum con-
tinēbantur = inter bīna hiberna
nōn plūs C mīlibus passuum
intererat
collocātās esse

summō locō nātus = summō
(nōbīlissimō) genere nātus

benevolentia .-ae f < bene-
volēns -entis = quī bene vult
fuerat ūsus = ūsus erat
māiōrum locum restituerat
: rēgnūm reddiderat
palam ↔ clam
auctor -ōris m = qui suādet; ali-
quō auctōre = aliquō suādente
dēfertur : nūntiātur

impulsus -ūs m < impellere;
eōrum -ū: ab iīs impulsa
Belgium -ī n, regiō Belgārum

hōsque, quōrum operā cognō-
verat T. um interfectum esse,
comprehēnsōs ad sē mintere
iubet

in hiberna perventum esse : eōs
in hiberna pervēnisse

diēbus xv quibus in hiberna
ventum est : diēbus xv post-
quam in hiberna vēnērunt
dēfectiō -ōnis f < dēfiscere
cum fuissent/comportāvissent
: etsi fuerant/comportāverant
praestō (indēcl) esse (+ dat)
= praeſēns esse, occurrere
Trēveri, sg Trēverī -ī m

Ad hunc modum distribūtis legiōnibus, facillimē in- 6
opiae frūmentāriae sēsē medērī posse existimāvit. Atque 7
hārum tamen omnium legiōnum hīberna, praeter eam
quam L. Rōsciō in pācātissimam partem dūcendam
dederat, mīlibus passuum centūm continēbantur.

Ipse intereā, quoad legiōnēs collocātās mūnitaque 8
hiberna cognōvisset, in Galliā morāri cōnstituit.

Erat in Carnūtibus summō locō nātus Tasgetius, cuius 25
māiōrēs in suā cīvitātē rēgnūm obtinuerant; huic Caesar 2
pro eius virtūte atque in sē benevolentiā, quod in omnibus
bellīs singulārī eius operā fuerat ūsus, māiōrum locum
restituerat. Tertium iam hunc annum rēgnantem inimici, 3
multīs palam ex cīvitātē auctōribus, interfēcērunt. Dēfer-
tur ea rēs ad Caesarem. Ille veritus, quod ad plūrēs per- 4
tinēbat, nē cīvitās eōrum impulsū dēficeret, L. Plancum
cum legiōne ex Belgiō celeriter in Carnūtēs proficisci
iubet ibique hiemāre, quōrumque operā cognōverat Tas-
getium interfectum, hōs comprehēnsōs ad sē mittere.

Interim ab omnibus lēgātīs quaestōribusque quibus 5
legiōnēs trādiderat certior factus est ‘in hiberna per-
ventum locumque hībernīs esse mūnītūm’.

[*Ambiorīx Rōmānīs suādet ut ex hibernīs proficiscantur*]

Diēbus circiter quīndecim quibus in hiberna ventum est 26
initium repēntīni tumultūs ac dēfectiōnis ortum est ab
Ambiorīge et Catuvolcō; quī, cum ad finēs rēgnī suī 2
Sabīnō Cottaeque praestō fuissent frūmentumque in
hiberna comportāvissent, Indutiomārī Trēverī nūntiīs

impulsī suōs concitāvērunt, subitōque oppressīs lignātōribus magnā manū ad castra oppugnātum vēnērunt.

con-citare = in-citare
lignātor -ōris m = qui lignātur;
lignāri = lignum cōnferre
cum magnā manū

3 Cum celeriter nostrī arma cēpissent vāllumque ascen-dissent atque, ūnā ex parte Hispānīs equitibus ēmissīs, equestrī proeliō superiōrēs fuissent, dēspērātā rē hostēs

4 suōs ab oppugnātiōne redūxērunt. Tum suō mōre con-clāmāvērunt ‘utī aliquī ex nostrīs ad colloquium prōdīret: habēre sēsē quae dē rē commūnī dicere vellent, quibus rēbus contrōversiās minuī posse spērārent’.

superior esse = superare
oppugnātiō -ōnis f < oppugnare
con-clāmāre = simul clāmāre
aliquī = aliquis
prōd-ire = prōcēdere
‘habēmus quae (: rēs quās) dē rē commūnī dicere volumus
quibus rēbus... spērāmus’
contrōversia -ae f = certāmen
(dē iūre)

eques Rōmānūs: cīvis dīves nec tam nōbilis quam senātor
familiāris -is m = amīcus
Q. Titūrī Sabinī
missū (m abl): m. Caesaris = à Caesare missus
cōnsuērat = solēbat

27 Mittitur ad eos colloquendī causā C. Arpīnēius, eques Rōmānūs, familiāris Q. Titūrī, et Q. Iūnius ex Hispāniā quidam qui iam ante missū Caesaris ad Ambiorīgem ven-titāre cōsuērat. Apud quōs Ambiorīx ad hunc modum locūtus est:

Ambiorīx: “Prō C.īs in mē bene-ficiis plūrīmū mē eī cōfītērē dēbēre, quod eius operā stipendiō liberātus esset quod Aduātucīs finitimīs suis pendere cōsuēsset, quodque eī et filius et frātrīs filius ab Caesare remissī essent, quōs Aduātucī obsidum numerō missōs apud sē in servitūte et

obsidum numerō = ut obsidēs

3 catēnīs tenuissent; neque id quod fēcerit dē oppugnātiōne castrōrum aut iūdiciō aut voluntāte suā fēcisse, sed coāctū cīvitātīs, suaque esse eiusmodi imperia ut nō minus habēret iūris in sē multitūdō quam ipse in multi-

“neque id quod fēcī...aut iūdi-cīo aut voluntāte meā fēcī”

iūdiciūm -ī n < iūdicāre

coāctū m abl: c. cīvitāris = à cīvitāte (/cīvītās) coāctus

eius-modi = eius generis, talis

“meaque sunt eiusmodi imperia ut nō minus iūris in mē habeat multitūdō quam ego habeō in multitūdinē”

porrō adv = praetereā, ad hoc probāre = vērum esse ostendere

“id facile ex humilitāte meā pro-bāre possum, quod nōn adeō (= tam) imperitus rērum sum ut meis cōpīis populū R. um superāri posse cōfidam”

ad-eō = tam, tam valdē

4 tūdinē. Cīvitātī porrō hanc fuisse bellī causam, quod repentinae Gallōrum coniūrātiōnī resistere nōn potuerit. Id sē facile ex humilitāte suā probāre posse, quod nōn adeō sit imperitus rērum ut suis cōpīis populū R. um mānum superāri posse cōfidat. Sed esse Galliae com-

: ad omnia hiberna C. is oppugnanda hunc esse dictum (: cōstitūtum) diem nē qua (: aliqua) legiō alterī legiōnī...
 subsidiō (*dat*) venire = ad subsidium venīre
 recipere = rūrsus capere (rem āmissam)
 pietās -ātis f <*pius* -a -um = qui dōs et patriam diligit
 ratōnem habēre + *gen* = cōsulere + *dai* = cūram habēre dē sē monēre...; “moneō, ḍrō tē... ut tuae... salūti cōsulās”
 hospitum = amicitia hospitum
 con-dūcere = mercēde addūcere (ad agendum)
 af-fore *inf* *fut* < ad-esse
 “*Vesurum* est cōsilia velītīs-ne...”
 : ad hiberna Cicerōnis...

“Illud polliceor et iūre iūrandō cōfirmō: tūtum mē iter per finēs meōs datūrum esse. Quod cum faciam, et civitati cōsulō, quod hibernīs levētur, et Caesari ... grātiā referō”
 levāre + *abl* = liberāre
 meritum -i n (< merēre) = beneficium

audiērunt = audīvērunt
 lēgātōs: Sabīnum et Cottam

ignōbilis ↔ nōbiliſ

suā sponte = per sē ausam esse (*inf* *perf*) < audēre cōsilia (militāre) = principēs exercitūs qui conveniunt ut cōnsilia capiant dē rē militāri ex-sistere -stītisse = orītī L. Aurunculēius Cotta

mūne cōsiliū: omnibus hibernīs Caesaris oppugnandīs hunc esse dictum diem, nē qua legiō alterae legiōnī subsidiō venīre posset. Nōn facile Gallōs Gallīs negāre 6 potuisse, praeſertim cum dē reciperañdā commūnī libertāte cōsiliū initum vidērētur. Quibus quoniam prō pie- 7 tātē satisfēcerit, habēre nunc sē ratōnem officiī prō beneficiis Caesaris: monēre, ḍrāre Titūrium prō hospitiō ut suae ac mīlitum salūtī cōsulat. Magnam manū 8 Germānōrum conductam Rhēnum trānsisse: hanc affore bīduō. Ipsōrum esse cōsiliū, velintne, prius quam fini- 9 timī sentiant, ēductōs ex hibernīs mīlītēs aut ad Cicerō- nem aut ad Labiēnum dēducere, quōrum alter mīlia passuum circiter quīnquāgintā, alter paulō amplius ab eīs absit. Illud sē pollicēri et iūre iūrandō cōfirmāre: tūtum 10 sē iter per finēs suōs datūrum. Quod cum faciat, et 11 civitati sēsē cōsulere, quod hibernīs levētur, et Caesarī prō eius meritīs grātiā referre’.

Hāc ḍrātiōne habitā, discēdit Ambiorīx.

[Contrōversia lēgātōrum]

Arpīnēius et Iūnius quae audiērunt ad lēgātōs dēferunt. 28 Illī repentinā rē perturbātī, etsī ab hoste ea dicēbantur, tamen nōn neglegenda existimābant, māximēque hāc rē permovēbantur quod cīvitātem ignōbilem atque humilem Eburōnum suā sponte populō Rōmānō bellum facere ausam vix erat crēdendum. Itaque ad cōsiliū rem 2 exercitūs qui conveniunt ut cōnsilia capiant dē rē militāri ex-sistere -stītisse = orītī L. Aurunculēius complūrēsque tribūnī militum et prīmōrum

ordinum centuriōnēs nihil temere agendum neque ex hiberūs iniussū Caesaris discēdendum existimābant; 4 'quantāvis cōpiās etiam Germānōrum sustinēri posse 5 mūnitis hībernīs' docēbant: 'rem esse testimōniō quod prīnum hostium impetum multīs ultrō vulneribus illātis 6 fortissimē sustinuerint; rē frūmentāriā nōn premī; intereā et ex proximīs hībernīs et ā Caesare conventūra subsidia; 7 postrēmō quid esset levius aut turpius quam auctōre hoste dē summīs rēbus capere cōnsilium?'

29 Contrā ea Titūrius 'sērō factūrōs' clāmitābat 'cum māiōrēs manūs hostium, adiūctīs Germānīs, convēnissent, aut dum aliquid calamitātis in proximīs hībernīs esset acceptum. Brevem cōsulendī esse occāsiōnem.
 2 Caesarem arbitrārī profectum in Italiam – neque aliter Carnūtēs interficiendi Tasgetiī cōnsilium fuisse captūrōs neque Eburōnēs, sī ille adesset, tantā contēmptiōne nostrī
 3 ad castra ventūrōs esse. Nōn hostem auctōrem, sed rem spectāre. Subesse Rhēnum; magnō esse Germānīs dolōrī
 4 Arioivistī mortem et superiōrēs nostrās victōriās; ardēre Galliam tot contumēliis acceptīs sub populi Rōmānī imperium redāctam, superiore glōriā rei militāris ex-
 5 stīcta. Postrēmō quis hoc sibi persuādēret, sine certā rē
 6 Ambiorigem ad eiusmodī cōnsilium dēscendisse? Suam sententiam in utramque partem esse tūtam: sī nihil esset dūrius, nūllō cum periculō ad proximam legiōnem per-
 7 ventūrōs; sī Gallia omnis cum Germānīs cōsentīret, ūnam esse in celeritāte positam salūtem. Cottae quidem atque eōrum qui dissentīrent cōnsilium quem habēret

ordō = centuria = C ferē militēs
 centuriō -ōnis m = quī centuriae
 praefectus est
 in-iussū Caesaris = contrā ac ius-
 sit Caesar (discēdendum esse)
 quantus-vis : etiam māximus
 testimōniūm -i n = quod testis af-
 firmat, quod rem dēmōnstrat;
 testimōniō (dat) esse = dēmōn-
 strāre ("quod... sustinuimus")
 ultrō = etiam, ad hoc
 'sē nōn premī': "rē frūmentāriā
 nōn premūr; intereā... con-
 venient subsidia; postrēmō
 quid est levius..."?
 levīs -e = temerārius
 auctōre hoste = hoste suādente

sērō adv ↔ mātūrē
 clāmitāre = clāmāre (multis)
 '... sē factūrōs esse': "sērō faci-
 émus, cum māiōrēs manūs ...
 convēnerint, aut dum aliquid
 calamitātis... acceptum erit"
 cōn-sulera -uisse -sultum = cōn-
 silium quaerere/capere
 occāsiō -ōnis f = facultās
 'sē arbitrārī' ("arbitror")
 "neque aliter C.ēs ... cōnsilium
 cēpīssent neque Eburōnēs, si
 ille adesset, ... venīrent"
 contēmptō -ōnis f < contēm-
 nere; nostrī gen < nōs
 'rem sē speciāre' ("rem spectō")
 sub-esse = prope esse
 Germānīs magnō dolōrī est =
 "G.ōs magnō dolōre afficit
 ardēre -sisse -sum = igne cōn-
 sumī, incēnsus esse
 contūnēlia -ae f = iniūria indigna
 ex-stinguere -inxisse -inctum
 ↔ accēdere; (glōriam) ex-
 stinguere = délēre, tollere
 sibi persuādēre + acc+inf = prō
 cerīo habēre; "quis sibi -et?"
 dēscendere ad = inire (cōnsilium)
 "mea sententia... est tūta; si ni-
 hil est dūrius (: male accidit),
 nūllō cum periculō ad proximā
 legiōnem pervenīemus"
 sē perventūrōs esse
 cōn-sentīre (cum) = idem sen-
 tire (atque)

dis-sentīre ↔ cōn-sentīre
 "Cottae... cōnsilium quem habet
 exitum?"

longinquus = longus, qui longē (= diū) manet

disputatiō -ōnis / < disputāre

prīmī ūrdinēs = centuriōnēs
prīmōrum ūrdinum (prīmā-
rum centuriārum)

hī : mīlitēs

ratiōnēm re-poscere ab aliquō =
culpam conicere in aliquem,
accūsāre aliquem
perendinus dīs = dīs tertius

re-lēgāre = domō dimittere

inter-ire = per-ire

cōn-surgere = surgere (simul);
cōnsurgitūr : cōnsurgunt
utrumque : utriusque manū
dissēnsiō -ōnis / < dis-sentīre
pertināciā -ae f / < pertināx -ācis
adi = qui alterī nōn cēdit
“facilis est rēs seu manēmus seu
proficiſcimur, si modo ūnum
omnēs sentīmus ac probāmus
– contrā in dissēnsiōne nūllam
salūtem perspicimus”
contrā adv

manū dare : sē victum esse
ostendere/fatēri

clādēs -is f ↔ victōria

vigiliāe -ārum f/pl ↔ somnus

circum-spicere = circum sē
aspicere

mihi persuāsum est = mihi per-
suādeō, prō certō habeō/crédo;
ut quibus esset persuāsum :
velut si iis esset persuāsum

exitum? in quō sī nōn praesēns periculum, at certē lon-
ginquā obsidiōne famēs esset timenda.’

Hāc in utramque partem disputatiōne habitā, cum ā 30
Cottā primisque ūrdinibus āriter resisterētur, “Vincite”
inquit, “sī ita vultis” Sabīnus, et id clāriōre vōce ut
magna pars militum exaudīret; “neque is sum” inquit 2
“quī gravissimē ex vōbīs mortis periculō terrear. Hī
sapient: sī gravius quid acciderit, abs tē ratiōnēm re-
poscent, quī, sī per tē liceat, perendinō diē cum proximīs 3
hībernīs coniunctī commūnem cum reliquīs bellī cāsum
sustineant, nōn reiectī et relēgātī longē ā cēterīs aut ferrō
aut fame intereant!”

Cōnsurgitur ex cōnsiliō. Comprehendunt utrumque et 31
ōrant ‘nē suā dissēnsiōne et pertināciā rem in summum
periculum dēducant; facilem esse rem, seu maneant seu 2
proficiſcantur, sī modo ūnum omnēs sentiant ac probent
– contrā in dissēnsiōne nūllam sē salūtem perspicere’.

Rēs disputatiōne ad medianam noctem perdūcitur. Tan- 3
dem dat Cotta permōtus manūs: superat sententia Sabīnī.

[Projectiō ex hībernīs. Clādēs Rōmānōrum]

Prōnūntiātūr ‘prīmā lūce itūrōs’. Cōnsūmitur vigiliīs 4
reliqua pars noctis, cum sua quisque miles circum-
spiceret, quid sēcum portāre posset, quid ex īstrūmentō
hībernōrum relinquere cōgerētur... Prīmā lūce sīc ex 6
castrīs proficiſcuntur ut quibus esset persuāsum nōn ab
hoste sed ab homine amīcissimō Ambiorīge cōnsilium
datum, longissimō agmine māximisque impedimentīs.

32 At hostēs, posteāquam ex nocturnō fremitū vigiliisque dē profectiōne eōrum sēnsērunt, collocātis īsidiis bīpertīto in silvīs opportūnō atque occultō locō ā mīlibus passuum circiter duōbus Rōmānōrum adventum exspectabāt. Et, cum sē māior pars agminis in magnam convallem dēmisisset, ex utrāque parte eius vallis subitō sē ostendērunt, novissimōsque premere et pīmōs prohibēre ascēnsū atque inīquissimō nostrīs locō proelium committere coepērunt.

33 Tum dēmum Titūrius, quī nihil ante prōvidisset, trepidāre et concursāre cohortēsque dispōnere, haec tamen ipsa timidē atque ut eum omnia dēficere vidērentur – quod plērumque eīs accidere cōnsuēvit quī in ipsō negōtiō cōnsilium capere cōguntur. At Cotta, quī cōgitāset haec posse in itinere accidere atque ob eam causam profectiōnis auctor nōn fuisset, nūllā in rē commūni salūti deerat et in appellandis cohortandisque mīlitibus imperātōris et in pugnā mīlitis officia praestābat.

3 Cum propter longitūdinem agminis minus facile omnia per sē obire et quid quōque locō faciendum esset prōvidēre possent, iussērunt prōnūntiāre ‘ut impedīmenta relinquerent atque in orbem cōsisterent!’ Quod cōnsilium, etsī in eiusmodi cāsū reprehendendum nōn est, tamen incommode accidit: nam et nostrīs mīlitibus spem minuit et hostēs ad pugnam alacriōrēs effēcit, quod nōn sine summō timōre et dēspēratiōne id factum vidēbatur.

6 Praetereā accidit – quod fierī necesse erat – ut vulgō mīlites ab signīs discēderent, quae quisque eōrum cāris-sima habēret...

sentire sēnsisse sēnsum
īnsidiae = qui dolō impetum
faciunt ē locō occultō
occultus -a -um = qui occultā-
tur, abditus, latēns
ā mīlibus passuum duōbus:
duo mīlia passuum ā castīs
convallis -is / = vallis angusta
(monte circumclūsa)
sē dē-mittere = dēscendere

in-īquus -a -um (< in- + aequus)
↔ idōneus

qui (: cum) nihil prōvidisset
trepidāre = perturbāri
concurrāre = hūc illūc curtere
concupiscentia, concursāre, dispōnere : trepidat, concursat, dispōnit
(inf/prō ind)
eum omnia dēficiunt = omnībus
dēficitur, dēspērat

qui (: cum) cōgitāvisset

auctor esse reī = rem suādēre

ob-īre = ad-īre (labōrem)

ducēs iussērunt

in-commodus -a -um = moles-tus, inīquus, īnfelix; adv -ē

alacer -cris -cre = ācer et studi-ōsus

dēspēratiō -ōnis / < dēspērare

vulgō adv = frequenter, ubique
ea quae quisque eōrum cāris-sima habēret...

ar-ripare -iō -uisse -reptum
< ad + rapere
flētus -ūs m < flēre

re-servāre = salvum servāre
quae-cumque n pl = omnia quae;
"vestra est praeda atque vobis
reservantur q. R. i reliquerint"
pro-inde = ergo, itaque
"omnia (: omnem spem) in vic-
tōriā posita esse existimāte!"
tam-etsi = etsi

totiēs quotiēs
prō-currere -currisse

"quam in partem (: in eā parte
in quam) Rōmāni impetum
fēcerunt cēdite!"
levitās -ātis f < levis; levitāte...
: ob levitātem...
"nihil (= nōn) vobis nocēri pot-
est; rūrsus sē ad signa recipi-
entēs Rōmānōs insequimini!"
praeceptum -i n = quod prae-
ceptum (imperātum) est
ob-servāre ↔ neglēgere
quis- quae- quod-piam = ali-
quis -qua -quod
re-fugere

nūdāre = nūdum facere (latere
aperītō)

stāre stetisse

incommōdum -i n = rēs in-
commoda
cōnflictāre = percutere et
perturbāre

sima habēret ab impedimentis petere atque arripere pro-
perāret, clāmōre et flētū omnia complērentur.

At barbarīs cōnsilium nōn dēfuit. Nam ducēs eōrum 34
tōtā aciē prōnūntiāre iussērunt 'nē quis ab locō discēde-
ret! Illōrum esse praedam atque illis reservāri quaecum-
que Rōmānī reliquissent: proinde omnia in victōriā posita
existimārent!'

Erant et virtūte et studiō pugnandi parēs. Nostri, tametsi 2
ab duce et ā fortūnā dēserēbantur, tamen omnem spem
salūtis in virtūte pōnēbant, et quotiēs quaeque cohors prō-
currerat, ab eā parte magnus numerus hostium cadēbat.

Quā rē animadversā, Ambiorix prōnūntiārī iubet 'ut 3
procūl tēla coniciant, neu propius accēdant, et quam in
partem Rōmāni impetum fēcerint cēdant – levitāte armō- 4
rum et cotidiānā exercitatiōne nihil eis nocēri posse;
rūrsus sē ad signa recipientēs īsequantur'.

Quō praeceptō ab eis dīligentissimē observātō, cum 35
quaepiam cohors ex orbe excesserat atque impetum
fēcerat, hostēs vēlocissimē refugiēbant. Interim eam 2
partem nūdāri necesse erat et ab latere apertō tēla recipi.
Rūrsus cum in eum locum unde erant ēgressī revertī 3
cooperant, et ab eis qui cesserant et ab eis qui proximī
steterant circumveniēbantur. Sīn autem locum tenēre 4
vellent, nec virtūti locus relinquēbatur neque ab tantā
multitūdine coniecta tēla cōferti vitāre poterant.

Tamen tot incommōdis cōflictāti, multīs vulneribus 5
accepītis, resistēbant, et, magnā parte diēi cōsumptā,
cum ā primā lūce ad hōram octāvam pugnārētur, nihil

6 quod ipsis esset indignum committēbant. Tum T. Bal-
 ventiō, qui superiōre annō p̄imum p̄ilum dūxerat, virō
 fortī et magnae auctōritātis, utrumque femur trāgulā trā-
 7 icitur; Q. Lūcānius eiusdem ūrdinis, fortissimē pugnāns,
 8 cum circumventō filiō subvenit, interficitur; L. Cotta
 lēgātus omnēs cohortēs ūrdinēsque adhortāns in ad-
 versum ōs fundā vulnerātur.

36 His rēbus permōtus Q. Titūrius, cum procul Ambiorī-
 gem suōs cohortantem cōspexisset, interpretem suum
 Cn. Pompēium ad eum mittit rogātum ‘ut sibi mīlitibus-
 2 que parcat’. Ille appellātus respondit ‘sī velit sēcum col-
 loquī, licēre; spērāre ā multitudine impetrārī posse quod
 ad mīlitum salūtem pertineat, ipsi vērō nihil nocitum īrī,
 inque eam rem sē suam fidem interpōnere’.

3 Ille cum Cottā sauciō cōmūnicat ‘sī videātur, pugnā
 ut excēdant et cum Ambiorīge ūnā colloquantur: spērāre
 ab eō dē suā ac mīlitum salūte impetrārī posse’. Cotta ‘sē
 ad armātum hostem itūrum’ negat atque in eō persevērat.

37 Sabīnus quōs in praesentia tribūnōs mīlitum circum sē
 habēbat et primōrum ūrdinum centuriōnēs sē sequī iubet,
 et, cum proprius Ambiorīgem accessisset, iussus arma ab-
 icere imperātum facit suīsque ut idem faciant imperat.
 2 Interim, dum dē condiciōnibus inter sē agunt longiorque
 cōsultō ab Ambiorīge īstituitur sermō, paulātim circum-
 ventus interficitur!

3 Tum vērō suō mōre ‘victōriam!’ conclāmant atque
 ululātum tollunt, impetūque in nostrōs factō, ūrdinēs
 4 perturbant. Ibi L. Cotta pugnāns interficitur cum māximā

committere = facere
 p̄ilus -i m = centuria; qui p̄imum
 p̄ilum dūcit est centuriō p̄in-
 ceps (centuriō p̄imi p̄ili)
 femur -minis -moris n = crūs
 superius (suprā genū)
 trā-icere = trānsfigere

sub-venire = auxiliō venire

ad-hortārī = cohortārī
 aduersus -a -um part < ad-
 vertere ↔ ā-vertere

interpres -etis m = vir linguā-
 rum peritus qui sermōnem in
 alteram lingua vertit

‘sī vīs mēcun colloqui, licet’

‘sē spērāre...’: ‘spērō ā multitudine impetrārī posse quod
 ad mīlitum salūtem pertinet,
 tibi vērō nihil nocēbitur, in-
 que eam rem meā fidem
 interpōnō’ (: id prōmittō)

saucius -a -um = vulnerātus
 Sabinus: ‘sī tibi vidētur, ē pugnā
 excēdāmus et ūnā cum A. col-
 loquāmur: spērō ab eō dē nos-
 trā ... salūte impetrārī posse’

Cotta: ‘ego ad armātum hostem
 nōn ibō!’

per-sevērare = cōstanter per-
 manēre (↔ cessāre)

inter sē agere = colloqui

cōsultō adv (< cōsulere)
 = cōsiliō; ↔ forte
 Sabīnus interficitur

ululātus -ūs m < ululāre; -um
 tollere = ululāre

aquili-fer -ferī = miles qui aquilam fert

ē-lābī -lāpsum = aegrē excēdere

eōsque hortātūr nē occāsiōnem
sui (/sē) liberandi... dimittant

nihil est negōtiī : facillimum
est

pro-fitēri (< prō + fatēri) = prō-
mittere (sē fore...)
ad-iūtor -ōris m = qui adiuvat

Ceutronēs, Grudii, Levaci, Pleu-
moxii, Geidumni, gentēs Bel-
gii, Nerviōrum clientēs
eōrum : Nerviōrum

parte militum. Reliquī sē in castra recipiunt unde erant
ēgressī. Ex quibus L. Petrosidius aquilifer, cum magnā 5
multitudine hostium premerētur, aquilam intrā vāllum
prōiēcit; ipse prō castris fortissimē pugnāns occidit.

Illī aegrē ad noctem oppugnatiōnem sustinent. Noctū ad 6
ūnum omnēs, dēspērātā salūte, sē ipsī interficiunt. Pauci 7
ex proeliō ēlāpsī incertis itineribus per silvās ad T. Labi-
ēnum lēgātūm in hīberna perveniunt atque eum dē rēbus
gestis certiōrem faciunt.

[*Ambiorīx cum sociīs hīberna Cicerōnis aggreditur*]

Hāc victōriā sublātūs Ambiorīx statim cum equitatū in 38
Aduātucōs, qui erant eius rēgnō finitimi, proficisciunt;
neque noctem neque diem intermittit, peditatūmque sēsē
subsequī iubet. Rē dēmōstratā Aduātucisque concitatis, 2
posterō diē in Nerviōs pervenit hortāturque ‘nē suī in
perpetuum līberandī atque ulcīscendī Rōmānōs prō eīs
quās accēperint iniūriās occāsiōnem dīmittant; interfectōs 3
esse lēgātōs duōs magnamque partem exercitūs interisse’
dēmōstrat; ‘nihil esse negōtiī subitō oppressam legiō- 4
nem quae cum Cicerōne hiemet interfici’; sē ad eam rem
profitētur adiūtōrem. Facile hāc ōrātiōne Nerviōs per-
suādet.

Itaque cōfestim dīmissīs nūntiīs ad Ceutronēs, Grudiōs, 39
Levacōs, Pleumoxiōs, Geidumnnōs, qui omnēs sub eōrum
imperiō sunt, quam māximās manūs possunt cōgunt et dē
imprōvisō ad Cicerōnis hīberna advolant, nōndum ad
eum fāmā dē Titūriī morte perlātā.

- 2 Huic quoque accidit – quod fuit necesse – ut nōnnūlli
militēs, qui lignatiōnis mūnitōnisque causā in silvās dis-
cessissent, repentinō equitum adventū interciperentur. Eis
circumventīs, magnā manū Eburōnēs, Nerviī, Aduātuci
atque hōrum omnium socii et clientēs legiōnem oppug-
nāre incipiunt. Nostrī celeriter ad arma concurrunt, vāl-
lum cōnsendunt. Aegrē is diēs sustentātur, quod omnem
spem hostēs in celeritatē pōnēbant, atque hanc adepti
victoriā in perpetuum sē fore victōrēs cōfidēbant.
- 40 Mītuntur ad Caesarem cōfestim ab Cicerōne litterae,
magñis prōpositis praemiis ‘sī pertulissent’: obsessis om-
nibus viis, missī intercipiuntur.
- 2 Noctū ex māteriā quam mūnitōnis causā comportāve-
rant turrēs admodum CXX excitantur incrēdibili celeritatē;
quae deesse operi vidēbantur perficiuntur.
- 3 Hostēs posterō diē multō māiōribus coactis cōpiis
castra oppugnant, fossam complent. Eādem ratiōne quā
4 pridiē ā nostris resistitur. Hoc idem reliquiis deinceps fit
5 diēbus. Nūlla pars nocturni temporis ad labōrem inter-
mittitur, nōn aegrīs, nōn vulneratīs facultas quietis datur.
- 6 Quaecumque ad proximī diēi oppugnatiōnem opus sunt
noctū comparantur: multae praeustae sudēs, magnus
mūralium pilōrum numerus instituitur, turrēs contabulan-
7 tur, pinnae lōricaēque ex crātibus attexuntur. Ipse Cicerō,
cum tenuissimā valētudine esset, nē noc-
turnum quidem sibi tempus ad quietem
relinquēbat, ut ultrō militum concursū ac
vōcibus sibi parcere cōgerētur.
- huic : Cicerōni
lignatiō -ōnis f < lignāri
inter-cipere = redditū inter-
clūdere
- con-currere = eōdem currere
- is diēs : oppugnatiō eius diēi
sustentāre = sustinēre
ad-ipisci -epsum (↔ āmittere)
= cōsequi (suō labōre); sī
hanc victoriā adepti essent
(Cicerō: “magna praemia vōbis
prōpōdo (: prōmitō) si literas
pertuleritis”)
ob-sidēre -sēdisse -sessum
= arms occupare
nūntiī missī intercipiuntur
- turris -is f = aedificium altum
admodum CXX = omnīō CXX
excitāre = citō facere
- opus : mūnitō
- turris
- 
- # nostris resistitur = nostri re-
sistunt
- quiēs -ētis f = tempus quiēs-
cendi, somnus
quaē-cumque (omnia quaē) opus est
= quaecumque necessaria sunt
prae-ūtere = ūtere parte priōre
mūrālis -ē < mūrus; pilūm -ē: p.
grave quod de mūrō iacitū
con-tabulāre = tabulās tegere
pinna, lōrica -ae f: mūnitōnēs
levēs super vāllum positae
at-texere = filis adiungere
cum tenuissimā (: infirmissimā)
valētudine esset = etsi... erat
relinquere + dat = concēdere
ultrō militum concursū...: mili-
tibus ultrō concurrentibus ac
monentibus (“tibi parce!”)
- 
- crātis -is f

Tunc ducēs p̄rincipēsque Nerviōrum, quī aliquem 41 sermōnis aditum causamque amicitiae cum Cicerōne habēbant, ‘colloquī sēsē velle’ dicunt. Factā potestāte, 2 eadem quae Ambiorix cum Titūriō ēgerat commemorant: ‘omnem esse in armis Galliam; Germānōs Rhēnum trāns- 3 isse; Caesaris reliquōrumque hiberna oppugnārī’. Addunt 4 etiam dē Sabīnī morte. Ambiorīgem ostentant fidei facienda causā. ‘Errāre eōs’ dicunt ‘sī quicquam ab eis 5 praesidii spērent qui suīs rēbus diffidant. Sēsē tamen hōc esse in Cicerōnem populumque Rōmānum animō ut nihil nisi hiberna recūsent atque hanc inveterāscere cōsuētū- dinem nōlint. Licēre illīs in columbus per sē ex hibernis 6 discēdere et quāscumque in partēs velint sine metū proficiſci’.

Cicerō ad haec ūnum modo respondit: ‘nōn esse cōn- 7 suētūdinem populī Rōmānī accipere ab hoste armātō condiōnem; sī ab armis discēdere velint, sē adiūtōre ūtantur 8 lēgātōsque ad Caesarem mittant; spērāre prō eius iūstitiā quae petierint impetrātūrōs esse’.

Ab hāc spē repulsi Nerviī vāllō pedum IX et fossā 42 pedum XV hiberna cingunt. Haec et superiōrum annōrum 2 cōsuētūdine ab nōbīs cognōverant et quōs clam dē exercitū habēbant captivōs ab eis docēbantur; sed nūllā ferrā- 3 mentōrum cōpiā quae esset ad hunc ūsum idōnea, gladiis caespitēs circumcidere, manibus sagulīisque terram ex- haurīre vidēbantur. Quā quidem ex rē hominum multi- 4 tūdō cognōsci potuit, nam minus hōris tribus mīlium passuum XV in circuitū mūnītiōnem perfēcērunt; reliquīs- 5

ostentāre = glōriōsē ostendere
fidei facere = facere ut fidātur
errāre = fallī, prāvē existimāre
“errāis si quicquam praesidii”
(= ullum praesidium) spērātis
ab eis qui suis rēbus diffidant”
diffidere (< dis-) ↔ cōsidere
“hōc animō in C. ... sunus ut
nihil nisi hiberna recūsēmus”
recūsare = nōlle (habēre)
in-veterācere = vetus fieri
“licet vōbīs in columbus per nos
ex hibernis discēdere et quāscumque
in partēs vultis (= in
quās-vīs partēs) ... proficiſci”

caespites



Cicerō: “sī ab armis discēdere
vultis, mē adiūtōre ūtūnī lēgātōsque
ad C. mittite; spērō vōs
prō eius iūstitiā (< iūstus) quae
petīveritis impetrātūrōs esse”

petierint = petīverint

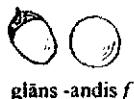
vāllō pedum IX in altitūdinem
fossā pedum XV in latitūdinem

: et docēbantur ab eis captivīs
quōs clam dē exercitū nostrō
habēbant
ferrāmenta -ōrum n pl = instrū-
menta ferrea; nūllā -ōrum cō-
piā : cum nūlla -ōrum cōpia
esset (nūlla cōpia = inopia)
caespites -īs m = terra cum herbā
circumcidere < -caedere
sag(u)lūm -ī n = pallium militis

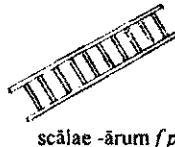
minus quam tribus hōris
mūnītiōnem milium passuum
XV [?] in circuitū

que diēbus turrēs ad altitudinem välli, falcēs testūdinēsque, quās iūdem captīvī docuerant, parāre ac facere coepērunt.

- 43 Septimō oppugnatiōnis diē, māximō coortō ventō, ferventēs fūsili ex argillā glandēs fundis et fervēfacta iacula



glāns -andis f

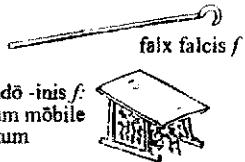
strāmentum
-i n

scālae -ārum s p l

- in casās, quae mōre Gallicā strāmentis erant tēctae, iacere
2 coepērunt. Hae celeriter ignem comprehendērunt et venti magnitūdine in omnem locum castrōrum distulerunt.
3 Hostēs māximō clāmōre, sicuti partā iam et exploratā victoriā, turrēs testūdinēsque agere et scālis vällum
4 ascendere coepērunt. At tanta militum virtūs atque ea praesentia animi fuit ut, cum ubique flammā torrērentur māximāque tēlōrum multitudine premerentur suaque omnia impedimenta atque omnēs fortūnās cōnflagrare intellegent, nō modo dēmigrandī causā dē vällō dēcederet nēmō, sed paene nē respiceret quidem quisquam, ac tum omnēs ācerimē fortissimēque pugnārent.

- 5 Hic diēs nostrīs longē gravissimus fuit, sed tamen hunc habuit ēventum ut eō diē māximus numerus hostium vulnerārētur atque interficerētur, ut sē sub ipsō vällō cōstipāverant recessumque prīmis ultimī nōn dabant.

- 6 Paulum quidem intermissā flammā et quōdam locō turrī adāctā et contingente vällum, tertiae cohortis centuriōnēs ex eō quō stābant locō recessērunt suōsque omnēs



faix falcis f

testūdō -inis f

tēctum mōbile

militum

fervēns -entis f = ārdēns; fervēfacere = ferventem facere
fūsili -e (< fundere) = qui fundi potestargilla -ae f = terra mollis ex quā vāsa fieri possunt
iaculum -i n = pilum (ad iaciendū)

casa -ae f = parva domus pauper

ignem comprehendere = incendi

dif-ferre dis-tulisse di-lātum

= in variās partēs ferre

sic-uti (= sic-ut) : tamquam

victoriā patere = vincere

exploratūs -a -um = certus

praesentia animi = animus cōstans

torrēre = paulum ürere (flammā : igne)

cōn-flagrāre = ārdēre

dē-cēdere

flamma
-ae f

ēventus -ūs m (< ē-venire)

= exitus

ut sē cōstipāverant : quoniam

sē cōstipāverant

cōn-stipāre = cōfertum facere

recessus -ūs m < re-cēdere

tūris -is f, acc -im, abl -i

ad-igere -ēgisse -āctum < ad

+ agere; adāctā ad vällum

con-tingere -tigisse -āctum

= tangere

"sī introīre vultis..."
intro-ire = intrāre

dē-turbāre = vi dēicere
dēturbāti sunt
suc-cendere -disse -cēsum =
incendere (ex parte inferiōre)

Pullō -ōnis *m*

qui-nam : uter-nam (utri)

ante-ferre (+dat) = praeferre
simultās -atis *f* = animus
certāns, certāmen

dubitāre = cūctāri
locus +gen = facultās, occāsiō

quae pars hostium = in eam
partem hostium quae...

vällō : intrā vällum
existimatiō -ōnis *f* (< existi-
māre) = opīniō
mediocris -e = nec parvus nec
magnum, ali-quantus
im-mittere < in-mittere
prō-currere
ex-animāre = interficere
prō-tegere = tuēri
in hostem : in Pullōnem
re-gredī -ior -gressum = re-
cedere
verūtum -i *n* = pilum

et Pullōnī gladium (ē vāgīnā)
ēducere cōnāntī
morārī = morantem facere

removērunt. Nūtū vōcibusque hostēs 'sī introīre veillent' vocāre coepérunt: quōrum prōgredi ausus est nēmō. Tum ex omni partē lapidib⁹ coniectis dēturbāti, turrisque succēnsa est.

lapis -idis *m*

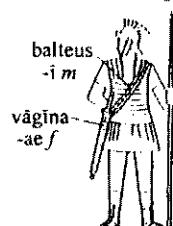


[Pullō et Vorēnus]

Erant in eā legiōne fortissimi virī, centuriōnēs, qui primis ordinib⁹ appropinquārent, T. Pullō et L. Vorēnus. Hī perpetuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant, quinam anteferretur, omnibusque annis dē locis summīs simultātibus contendēbant.

Ex hīs Pullō, cum acerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pugnārētur, "Quid dubitās" inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locum tuae probandae virtūtis exspectās? Hic diēs dē nostris contrōversiis iūdicābit." Haec cum dixisset, prōcēdit extrā mūnitiōnēs, quaeque pars hostium cōfertissima est vīsa irrumpit.

Nē Vorēnus quidem sēsē vällō continet, sed omnium veritus existimatiōnem subsequitur. Tum, mediocrī spatiō relicto, Pullō pilum in hostēs immittit atque unum ex multitūdine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et exanimatō, hunc scūtis prōtegunt, in hostem tēla universi coniciunt, neque dant regrediēndī facultātem.



Trānsfigitur scūtum Pullōnī et verūtum in balteō dēfigitur. Āvertit hic cāsus vāgīnam et gladium ēducere cōnāntī dextram morātur manū, impedītumque hostēs circumsistunt.

- 9 Succurrit inimicus illi Vorēnus et labōrantī subvenit.
 10 Ad hunc sē cōfestim ā Pullōne ommnis multitūdō
 11 convertit – illum verūtō arbitrantur occisum. Gladiō com-
 minus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque ūnō interfectō reliquōs
 paulum prōpellit. Dum cupidius īstat, in locum dēiectus
 īferiōrem concidit.
- 12 Huic rūrsus circumventō fert subsidium Pullō, atque
 ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfectīs, summā cum
 laude sēsē intrā mūnitiōnēs recipiunt.
- 13 Sic fortūna in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versā-
 vit, ut alter alterī inimicus auxiliō salūtique esset neque
 diiūdicārī posset uter utrī virtute anteferendus vidērētur.
- [*Litterae ad Caesarem missae*]
- 45 Quantō erat in diēs gravior atque asperior oppugnatiō – et māximē quod, magnā parte mīlitum cōfectā vulne-
 ribus, rēs ad paucitātem dēfēnsōrum pervēnerat – tantō
 crēbriōrēs litterae nūntiōque ad Caesarem mittēbantur.
 Quōrum pars dēprehēnsa in cōspectū nostrōrum mīlitum
 cum cruciātū necābatur.
- 2 Erat ūnus intus Nervius, nōmine Verticō, locō nātus
 honestō, qui ā pīmā obsidiōne ad Cicerōnem perfūgerat
 3 suamque eī fidem praestiterat. Hic servō spē libertatis
 magnisque persuādet praemiīs ut litterās ad Caesarem
 4 dēferat. Hās ille in iaculō illigātās effert, et Gallus inter
 Gallōs sine ūllā suspiciōne versātus ad Caesarem
 5 pervenit. Ab eō dē perīculis Cicerōnis legiōnisque
 cognōscitur.
- suc-currere + dat = subsidiō
 currere
- com-minus *adv*(< con- + manus)
 = proximē (pugnāns)
 rem gerere : pugnāre
- con-cidere = cadere (in locō)
- ambō -ae -ō *pl* = duo (et ūnus
 et alter), uterque
- versāre = hūc illūc ferre
- auxiliō salūtique (*dat*) esse =
 auxiliū salūtemque afferre
 di-iūdicārē = iūdicāre (inter
 duōs)
- in diēs = in singulōs diēs
 quantō + comp ... tantō + comp
 asper -era -erum = difficilis et
 molestus
 cōfēctus = male affectus
 dēfēnsor -ōris *m* = qui défendit
- quōrum nūntiōrum
 dē-prehēdere = comprehendere
 in cōspectū mīlitum = mīlitib⁹
 spectantibus, cōram mīlitib⁹
 intus *adv* (↔ foris) : in castris
 Nervii, sg Nervius -i *m*
 Verticō -ōnis *m*
 honestus -a -um = laude dignus
 (< honōs -ōris *m* = glōria,
 dignitās)
 prae-stāre -stīsse; fidem p. =
 sē fidum p. (ostendere)
- ille : servus Verticōnis
 il-ligāre < in-ligāre
 suspiciō ↔ fidēs

acceptis litteris *Samarobrīvae*

M. Crassus: filius M. Crassi
qui anno 55 a.C. cōsul fuit
cum Pompēiō

alterum *nūntium*

scribit Labiēnō *ut... veniat*

rei pūblicae commodō = sine
rei pūblicae incommodō

longius : nimis longē

col-ligere (\leftrightarrow spargere) = eōdem
ferre, convenire iubēre, cōgere
ante-cursor -ōris *m* = qui *ante-*
currit

dē-vehere -vēxisse -vectum

nōn ita multum = certē nōn *m.*

Caesarī occurrit
interitus -ūs *m* < interire

praesertim *cum eōs* recenti vīc-
tōriā efferrī scīret
ef-ferrī (+ *abl*) = superbus (sub-
lātus) esse

rem gestam in Eburōnibus: clā-
dem Sabinī et Cottae
per-scribere = multis verbis
scribere

Caesar, acceptis litteris hōrā circiter ūndecimā diēi, 46
statim nūntium in Bellovacōs ad M. Crassum quaestōrem
mittit, cuius hīberna aberant ab eō mīlia passuum XXV;
iubet ‘mediā nocte legiōnem proficisci celeriterque ad sē 2
venire.’ Exit cum nūntiō Crassus. Alterum ad C. Fabium 3
lēgātum mittit ‘ut in Atrebatum finēs legiōnem addūcat’,
quā sibi iter faciendum sciēbat. Scribit Labiēnō, ‘sī reī 4
pūblicae commodō facere posset, cum legiōne ad finēs
Nerviōrum veniat’. Reliquam partem exercitūs, quod 5
paulō aberat longius, nōn putat exspectandam. Equitēs
circiter quadringentōs ex proximīs hībernīs colligit.

Hōrā circiter tertīa ab antecursōribus dē Crassi adventū 47
certior factus, eō diē mīlia passuum XX prōcēdit. Crassum 2
Samarobrīvae praeficit legiōnemque attribuit, quod ibi
impedimenta exercitūs, obsidēs civitātum, litterās pūbli-
cās, frūmentumque omne quod eō tolerandaē hiemis
causā dēvēxerat relinquēbat.

Fabius, ut imperātum erat, nōn ita multum morātus in 3
itinere cum legiōne occurrit. Labiēnus, interitū Sabinī et 4
caede cohortium cognitā, cum omnēs ad eum Trēverōrum
cōpiae vēnissent, veritus nē, sī ex hībernīs fugae similem
profectiōnem fēcisset, hostium impetum sustinēre nōn
posset, praesertim quōs recenti vītōriā efferrī scīret, 5
litterās Caesarī remittit: ‘quantō cum periculō legiōnem
ex hībernīs ēductūrus esset’; rem gestam in Eburōnibus
perscribit, docet ‘omnēs equitātūs peditātūsque cōpiās
Trēverōrum tria mīlia passuum longē ab suis castrīs
cōnsēdisse’.

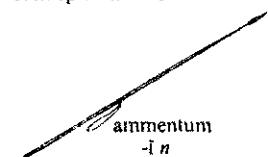
- 48 Caesar, cōnsiliō eius probātō, etsī opīniōne trium legiōnum dēiectus ad duās redierat, tamen ūnum commūnis
 2 salūtis auxilium in celeritāte pōnēbat. Vēnit magnis itineribus in Nerviōrum finēs. Ibi ex captīvīs cognōscit quae apud Cicerōnem gerantur quantōque in periculō rēs sit.
- 3 Tum cuidam ex equitibus Gallis magnis praemīs per-
 4 suādet utī ad Cicerōnem epistolam dēferat. Hanc Graecīs cōscriptam litterīs mittit, nē interceptā epistolā nostra ab
 5 hostībus cōnsilia cognōscantur. ‘Sī adire nōn possit’, monet ‘ut trāgulam cum epistolā ad ammentum dēligātā
 6 intrā mūnitiōnem castrōrum abiciat’. In litterīs scribit ‘sē cum legiōnibus profectum celeriter affore’; hortātur ‘ut pristinam virtūtem retineat!’
- 7 Gallus periculum veritus, ut erat p̄raeceptum, trāgulam
 8 mittit. Haec cāsū ad turrim adhaesit, neque ab nostrīs bīduō animadversa tertīo diē ā quōdam milite cōspicitur;
 9 dēmpta ad Cicerōnem dēfertur. Ille perlēctam in con-
 ventū militū recitat, māximāque omnēs laetitiā afficit.
 10 Tum fūmī incendiōrum procul vidēbantur, quae rē omnem dubitatiōnem adventūs legiōnum expulit.
- 49 Galli, rē cognitā per explorātōrēs, obsidiōnem re-
 linquunt, ad Caesarem omnibus cōpiīs contendunt. Haec erant armāta circiter mīlia LX.
- 2 Cicerō, datā facultāte, Gallum ab eōdem Verticōne
 quem suprā dēmōstrāvimus repetit, qui litterās ad
 Caesarem dēferat. Hunc admonet ‘iter cautē diligenterque
 3 faciat’. Perscribit in litterīs ‘hostēs ab sē discessisse
 omnemque ad eum multitūdinem convertisse’.

etsī ab opīniōne (: spē) trium legiōnum dēiectus ad duās redierat (: reductus erat)
 ūnum : sōlum

epistola -ae f = epistula

cōn-scribere = scribere

“sī adire nōn potes, trāgulam cum epistolā... abice!”



cāsū : forte

ad-haerēre -sisse -sum = figi;
 adhaesit = fixa est

dēmēre -psisse -ptum = deorsum
 sūmēre; dēmpta epistolā
 per-legere

conventū -ūs < convenire; c.
 militūn = mīlitēs convocati
 fūmū -l m: quod ex igne oritur
 velut nūbēs ātra
 dubitatiō -ōnis f < dubitare

rē cognitā : adventū Caesaris
 cognitō
 cum omnibus cōpiis

Gallum servum
 suprā: cap. 45.2
 rē-petere = iterum petere

ad-monēre = monēre; admonet
 ut iter... faciat
 “hostēs ā mē discessērunt om-
 nemque ad tē multitūdinem
 convertērunt”

quibus litteris... allatis, Caesar...
(animō) cōn-firmāre = firmum
(validum/fortem) facere

rēs magni periculī = rēs peri-
culōsa

re-mittere dē celeritāte = minu-
ere celeritātem, cessāre
(locus) aequus ↔ iniquus

: praesertim cum nūlla impedi-
menta habērent
contrahit : minōra facit

in contemptiōnem hostibus
(dat) venire = contemni ab
hostibus

vallēs -is f = vallis

parvulus = valdē parvus
ad aquam : ad rīvum
utriūque pl: Et Rōmāni et Galli

Caesar sē suō locō continet ut
citrā vallem... contendet, sī
forte timōris simulatiōne (: ti-
mōrem simulandō) hostēs in
suum locum ēlīcere posset
ē-līcere = ē locō ad sē allicere

ob-struere -ūxisse -ūctum = rē
objēcta claudere

Quibus litteris circiter mediā nocte Caesar allātis suōs 4
facit certiōrēs eōsque ad dīmicandum animō cōfirmat.
Posterō diē lūce pīmā movet castra et circiter mīlia 5
passuum quattuor prōgressus trāns vallem et rīvum multi-
tūdinem hostium cōnspicātur.

Erat magni periculī rēs tantulīs cōpiis inīquō locō 6
dīmicāre. Tum, quoniam obsidiōne līberātum Cicerōnem
sciēbat, aequō animō remittendum dē celeritāte exīstīmā-
bat. Cōnsēdit et quam aequissimō locō potest castra com- 7
mūnit, atque haec – etsī erant exigua per sē, vix hominū
mīlium septem, praesertim nūllīs cum impedīmentīs –
tamen angustiīs viārum quam māximē potest contrahit eō
cōnsiliō ut in summam contemptiōnem hostibus veniat.
Interim speculātōribus in omnēs partēs dīmissīs explōrat 8
quō commodissimē itinere vallēs trānsīrī possit.

Eō diē parvulīs equestrībus proeliīs ad aquam factīs, 50
utrīque sēsē suō locō continent: Gallī, quod ampliōrēs 2
cōpias, quae nōndum convēnerant, exspectābant; Caesar, 3
sī forte timōris simulatiōne hostēs in suum locum ēlīcere
posset, ut citrā vallem pīrō castrīs proeliō contenderet – sī
id efficere nōn posset, ut explōrātīs itineribus minōre cum
perīculō vallem rīvumque trānsīret.

Pīmā lūce hostium equitātūs ad castra accēdit proe- 4
liumque cum nostrīs equitibūs committit. Caesar cōnsultō 5
equitēs cēdere sēque in castra recipere iubet. Simul ex
omnibus partibus castra altiōre vallō mūnīrī portāsque
obstrui atque in hīs administrāndīs rēbus quam māximē
concursārī et cum simulatiōne agī timōris iubet.

- 51 Quibus omnibus rēbus hostēs invītāti cōpiās trādūcunt
aciemque inīquō locō cōstituunt, nostrīs vērō etiam dē
vällō dēductīs propius accēdunt et tēla intrā mūnītiōnem
2 ex omnibus partibus coniciunt, praecōnibusque circum-
missis prōnūntiārī iubent 'seu quis Gallus seu Rōmānus
velit ante hōram tertiam ad sē trānsire, sine perīculō
3 licēre – post id tempus nōn fore potestātem'. Ac sīc
nostrōs contempserunt ut, obstrūctīs in speciem portīs
singulīs ūrdinibus caespītum, quod eā nōn posse intrō-
rumpere vidēbantur, aliī vällum manū scindere, aliī
fossās complēre inciperent.
- 4 Tum Caesar, omnibus portīs ēruptiōne factā equitatū-
que ēmissō, hostēs in fugam dat, sīc utī omnīnō pugnandī
causā resisteret nēmō, magnumque ex eīs numerum
occidit atque omnēs armīs exuit.
- 52 Longius prōsequī veritus, quod silvae palūdēsque inter-
cēdēbant neque etiam parvulō dētrīmentō illōrum locum
relinqui vidēbat, omnibus suīs incolumībus cōpiīs eōdem
2 diē ad Cicerōnēm pervēnit. Instītūtās turrēs, testūdinēs,
mūnītiōnēsque hostiū admirātur. Legiōne prōductā,
cognōscit nōn decimum quemque esse reliquum mīlitem
3 sine vulnere. Ex eīs omnibus iūdicat rēbus quantō cum
perīculō et quantā cum virtūte rēs sint administrātāe.
- 4 Cicerōnēm prō eius meritō legiōnemque collaudat.
Centuriōnēs singillātim tribūnōsque mīlitum appellat,
quōrum ēgregiam fuisse virtūtem testimōniō Cicerōnis
cognōverat. Dē cāsū Sabīnī et Cottae certius ex captīvīs
cognōscit.

praecō -ōnis *m* = quī magnā vōce
nūntiōs pūblicōs prōnūntiat
circum-mittere

'seu (= sīve) quis (= aliquis) G.
seu R. vult ... ad nōs trānsire,
sine perīculō licet – post id
tempus nōn erit potestās (fa-
cultās)"

speciēs -ēi / = quod vidētur;
(porta) in speciem obstrūcta =
quaē obstrūcta esse vidētur
eā adv = eā viā (: per portās)
intrō-rumpere = irrumperē; nōn
posse i. sibi vidēbantur = sē
nōn posse i. exīstīmābant

ex-uere -uisse -ūtum ↔ induere;
omnēs armīs (*abl*) exuit = om-
nēs arma abicere cōgit

: neque etiam parvuli dētrīmentī
illīs faciēndi locum (: facultā-
tem) *sibi* relinqui vidēbat

prō-dūcere

ex eīs omnibus rēbus

singillātim *adv* : singulōs

cōtiō -ōnis / = conventus militum

temeritas -ātis / < temere
lēgāti : Sabini
ferendum esse
ex-piāre = piē agendō iniūriam
tolere (excūsāre)
diūtinus -a -um = diū manēns
laetatiō -ōnis / < laetāri

eō : ad hiberna Cicerōnis

ad portās castrōrum Labiēnī
orērētur *coni imperf* = orīrētur
grātulatiō -ōnis / < grātulārī
↔ cōnsōlārī

pro-fugere ↔ re-fugere

trīnī -ae -a (+ plūrāle tantum)
= III
ex-sistere -stittise

illō incommodō perlātō : famā
dē illō incommodō perlātā
cōsultāre = cōsiliū capere

(locus) dēsertus (*pari perf* < dē-
serere) = sōlus, sine incolis

Posterō diē cōtiōne habitā rem gestam prōpōnit; 5
militēs cōnsōlātūr et cōfirmat: 'quod dētrīmentum culpā 6
et temeritāte lēgāti sit acceptum, hōc aequiōre animō
ferendum' docet 'quod, beneficiō deōrum immortālium et
virtūte eōrum expiātō incommodō, neque hostibus diūtina
laetatiō neque ipsis longior dolor relinquātur'.

Interim ad Labiēnum per Rēmōs incrēdibilī celeritāte 53
dē victōriā Caesari fāma perfertur: ut, cum ab hibernis
Cicerōnis mīlia passuum abesset circiter LX eōque post
hōram nōnam diēi Caesar pervēnisset, ante medium noctem
ad portās castrōrum clāmor orerētur, quō clāmōre
significatiō victōriae grātulatiōque ab Rēmīs Labiēnō
fieret.

Hāc fāmā ad Trēverōs perlātā, Indutiomārus, qui 2
posterō diē castra Labiēnī oppugnāre dēcrēverat, noctū
profugit cōpiāsque omnēs in Trēverōs redūcit.

Caesar Fabium cum suā legiōne remittit in hiberna, ipse 3
cum tribus legiōnibus circum Samarobrīvam trīnī hibernī
hiemāre cōstituit et, quod tantū mōtū Galliae ex-
stiterant, tōtam hiemem ipse ad exercitum manēre dēcrē-
vit. Nam illō incommodō dē Sabīnī morte perlātō, omnēs 4
ferē Galliae cīvitātēs dē bellō cōsultābant, nūntiōs
lēgātiōnēsque in omnēs partēs dīmittēbant et quid reliquī
cōsiliū caperent atque unde initium bellī fieret explōrā-
bant, nocturnaque in locīs dēsertiōnēs concilia habēbant.

INDEX NOMINUM

- A**
- Adūatuci** -ōrum *m pl* V.27.2; V.38.1,2; V.39.3
 - Aedui** -ōrum *m pl* Liv.104; I.10.1; I.11.1,2; I.12.1; I.14.6; I.15.1; I.23.1; I.28.5; *sg Aeduus* I.9
 - Aemilius, L.** I.23.2
 - Äfricus** -i *m*, ventus V.8.2
 - Allobrogēs** -um *m pl* I.6.2,3; I.10.5; I.11.5; I.14.6; I.28.3,4
 - Alpēs** -um *f pl*, montes Eutr.17.3; I.10.3; IV.10.3
 - Ambarrī** -ōrum *m pl* I.11.4
 - Ambiorix** -igis *m* Liv.106; V.24.4; V.26.1
 - Ambivarieti** -ōrum *m pl* IV.9.3
 - Ancaſtēs** -um *m pl* V.21.1
 - Aquileia** -ae *f*, oppidum I.10.3
 - Aquitāni** -ōrum *m pl* I.1.1,2; *sg Aquitānus* IV.12.3
 - Arar** -is (acc. -im) *m*, flumen I.12.1,2; I.13.1
 - Arduenna** -ae *f*, silva V.3.4
 - Ariovistus** -i *m* Liv.104.2; IV.16.7; V.29.3
 - Arpinēius, C.** V.27.1; V.28.1
 - Arvernī** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.3
 - Atrebates** -um *m pl* IV.21.7; *sg Atrebas* -atis IV.27.2; IV.35.1; V.22.3; V.46.3
 - Ätrius, Q.** V.9.1; V.10.2
 - Aurunculēius Cotta, L.** Eutr.17.3; IV.22.5; V.24.5; V.26.1
- B**
- Balventius, T.** V.35.6
 - Batāvi** -ōrum *m pl* IV.10.1
 - Belgae** -ārum *m pl* I.1.1,2,3; IV.38.4
 - Belgium** -i *n* V.12.2; V.25.4
 - Bellovacī** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.3; V.46.1
 - Bibracte** -is *n*, oppidum I.23.1
 - Bibroci** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1
 - Bibulus, M.** Calpurnius pág.4; Eutr.17.1
 - Boīs** -ōrum *m pl* I.5.4; I.25.6; I.28.5; I.29.2
 - Britannia** -ae *f* Liv.105; IV.20.1 ...; **Britanni**, incolae Eutr.17.3; IV.21.5 ...; V.11.8,9 ...; **Britannicus** -a -um Eutr.17.2; V.4.1
 - Brütus, M.** Iūnius Brüt.0,262
- C**
- Caesar** -aris, C. Iūlius pág.5-6; I.7.1; I.11.2,4,5,6 ...
 - Cantium** -i *n* V.13.1; V.14.1; V.22.1
 - Carnūtēs** -um *m pl* V.25.1,4; V.29.2
 - Carvilius** -i *m* V.22.1
 - Cassi** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1
 - Cassius Longinus, L.** I.7.4; I.12.5; **Cassiānus** -a -um I.13.2
- Cassivellaunus** -i *m* V.11.8; V.18.1; V.19.1; V.20.1,2; V.21.2; V.22.1,3,5
- Caturigēs** -um *m pl* I.10.4
- Catuvolcus** -i *m* V.24.4; V.26.1
- Celtae** -ārum *m pl* I.1.1
- Cenimagnī** -ōrum *m pl* V.21.1
- Ceutronēs** -um *m pl* I.10.4
- Ceutronēs** -um *m pl* V.39.1
- Cicerō** -ōnis, M. Tullius Brüt.0
- Cicerō, Q.** Tullius Liv.106; V.24.2; V.27.9; V.38.4 ...
- Cingetorix** -igis *m* V.3.2,5
- Cingetorix** -igis *m* V.22.1
- Claudius, Ap.** V.1.1
- Commius** -i *m* IV.21.6; IV.27.2; IV.35.1; V.22.3
- Condrūsī** -ōrum *m pl* IV.6.4
- Cōnsidius, P.** I.21.4; I.22.2,4
- Cotta, L.** Aurunculēius Liv.106; IV.22.5; IV.38.3; V.24.5; V.26.1 ...
- Crassus, M.** Licinius pág.4, I.21.4; IV.1.1
- Crassus, M.** V.24.3; V.46.1,2; V.47.1,2
- D**
- Divicō** -ōnis *m* I.13.2; I.14.7
 - Domitius, L.**, cōs. anno 54 a.C. pág.4; V.1.1
 - Dumnorix** -igis, Aeduus I.9.2
 - Dūrus, Q.** Laberius V.15.5
- E**
- Eburōnēs** -um *m pl* Liv.106; IV.6.4; V.24.4; V.28.1; V.29.2; V.39.3; V.47.5
 - Esubli** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.2
- F**
- Fabius, C.** V.24.2; V.46.3; V.53.3
- G**
- Gabinius, A.** cōs. anno 58 a.C.
 - Gallia** -ae *f* Eutr.17.1,3; Liv.103, 104; I.1.1; I.2.2 ...; G. ulterior I.7.1; citerior I.24.3; G. prōvincia I.28.4; *pl* Galliae IV.20.3; **Galli** -ōrum *m pl* Liv.106; I.1.1,2,4 ...; *sg Gallus* V.45.4; V.49.2; V.51.2; **Gallicus** -a -um (Brüt.0); I.22.2; IV.3.3; IV.5.2; IV.20.1; V.12.3; V.14.1
 - Garumna** -ae *m*, flumen I.1.2
 - Geidumī** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1
 - Genāva** -ae *f*, oppidum I.6.3; I.7.1,2
 - Germānia** -ae *f* Eutr.17.3; Liv.105; IV.4.1; **Germāni** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.3; Liv.104,105; I.1.3,4; I.2.3; I.27.4; I.28.4; IV.1.1 ...; V.2.4; V.13.6; V.27.8 ...; V.41.3;
 - Germānicus** -a -um IV.16.1
 - Graecus** -a -um I.29.1; V.48.4
 - Grāiceli** -ōrum *m pl* I.10.4
 - Grudii** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1
- H**
- Helvētiī** -ōrum *m pl* Eutr.17.2; Liv.103; I.1.4; I.2.1,3 ...; IV.10.3; *adi*
 - Helvētius** -a -um I.2.3; I.12.4,6
 - Hibernia** -ae *f*, insula V.13.2
 - Hispānia** -ae *f* V.14; V.13.2; V.27.1; *Hispanī* -ōrum *m pl* V.26.3
- I**
- Illyricum** -i *n* Eutr.17.1; V.1.5
 - Indutiomārus** -i *m* V.3.2,4,5; V.4.1,2; V.26.2; V.53.2
 - Italia** -ae *f* I.10.3; V.29.2
 - Itius** -i *m*, portus V.5.1
 - Iūnius, Q.** V.27.1; V.28.1
 - Iūra** -ae *m*, mōns I.2.3; I.8.1
- L**
- Laberius Dūrus, Q.** V.15.5
 - Labiēnus, T.** I.10.3; I.21.2; I.22.1,2; IV.38.1,2; V.8.1; V.11.4; V.23.4; V.24.2; V.27.9; V.37.7; V.46.4; V.47.4; V.53.1,2
 - Latoviči** -ōrum *m pl* I.5.4; I.28.3; I.29.2
- M**
- Lemannus** -i *m*, lacus I.2.3; I.8.1
 - Lépontii** -ōrum *m pl* IV.10.3
 - Levaci** -ōrum *m pl* V.39.1
 - Lingonēs** -um *m pl* I.26.5,6; IV.10.1
 - Lūcānius, Q.** V.35.7
 - Lugotorix** -igis *m* V.22.2
- M**
- Mandubracius** -i *m* V.20.1,2,3; V.22.5
 - Mātrona** -ae *m*, flumen I.1.2
 - Mediomātricēs** -um *m pl* IV.10.3
 - Meldī** -ōrum *m pl* V.5.2
 - Menapī** -ōrum *m pl* IV.2,4,5,7; IV.22.5; IV.38.3
 - Messalla, M.** Valerius pág.4; I.2.1
 - Mona** -ae *f*, insula V.13.3
 - Morini** -ōrum *m pl* IV.21.3; IV.22.1,5; IV.37.1; IV.38.1; V.24.2
 - Mosa** -ae *m*, flumen IV.9.3; IV.10.1; IV.12.1; IV.15.2; IV.16.2; V.24.4
 - Münātius Plancus, L.** V.24.3; V.25.4
- N**
- Nammēius** -i *m* I.7.4
 - Nantuātēs** -um *m pl* IV.10.3
 - Narbōnēsis**, prōvincia Liv.103
 - Nervī** -ōrum *m pl* V.24.2; V.38.2; V.39.3; V.41.1; V.42.1; V.46.4; V.48.2; *sg Nervius* V.45.2
 - Nörēia** -ae *f*, oppidum I.5.4
 - Nōricus**, ager I.5.4
- O**
- Oceanus** -i *m* Eutr.17.2,3; Liv.104, 105; IV.10.2,4,5; IV.10.4,5; IV.9.1
 - Ocelum** -i *n*, oppidum I.10.5
 - Orgetorix** -igis *m* I.2.1; I.3.1; I.9.3; I.26.4

P	
Padus -i m, flumen V.24.4	I.11.1
Petrosidius , L. V.37.5	Rōmāni -ōrum m pl Eutr.17.2. ...;
Pirustae -ārum m pl V.1.5,7	Rōmānus -a -um I.6.3 ...;
Pisō -ōnis, Aquitanus IV.12.4	Rōscius, L. V.24.2,7
Pisō -ōnis, L., légatus L. Cassii anno 107 a.C. L12.7	S
Pisō -ōnis, L. Calpurnius, cōs. anno 58 a.C. pág.4; I.12.7	Sabīnus , Q. Titūrius IV.22.5; V.24. 5; V.26.1
Pisō -ōnis, M. Pūpius pág.4; I.2.1	Samarobrīva -ae f, oppidum V.24. 2; V.47.2; V.53.3
Plancus , L. Mūnatius V.24.3; V. 25.4	Santoni -ōrum/-um m pl I.10.1; I.11.6
Pleumoxī -ōrum m pl V.39.1	Segontiaci -ōrum m pl V.21.1
Pompēius , Cn., cōs. anno 70 et 55 a.C. IV.1.1	Segovāx -ācis m V.22.1
Pompēius , Cn., interpres V.36.1	Segusiāvī -ōrum m pl I.10.5
Prōvincia , Gallia I.1.3; I.7.2,3,4; I.8.1,3; I.10.1,2,5; I.15.1	Sēquana -a m, flumen I.1.2
Pullō -ōnis, T. V.44.1,3,6,7,10,12	Sēquani -ōrum m pl Liv.104; I.2.3; I.6.1; I.8.1; I.9.1,2,3,4; I.10.1; I.11. 1; IV.10.3
Pūpius Pisō , M. pág.4; I.2.1	Suebī -ōrum m pl IV.1.2,3; IV.3.2,4; IV.4.1; IV.7.5; IV.16.5; IV.19.1,2,3
Pyrēnaeus -i m, mōns pág. 4	Sugambrī -ōrum m pl IV.16.2; IV.18.2,4; IV.19.4
R	Sulla, L. Cornēlius I.21.4
Raurici -ōrum m pl I.5.4; I.29.2	Sulpicius Rūfus, P. IV.22.6
Rēni -ōrum m pl V.3.4; V.24.2; V.53.1	T
Rhēnus -i m, flumen Eutr.17.3; Liv. 105; I.1.3; I.2.3; I.5.4; I.27.4; I.28. 4; IV.1.1; IV.3.3; IV.4.1,3,6,7; IV. 6.3; IV.10.1,2; IV.14.5, IV.15.2; IV.1.2,4,6; IV.17.1; IV.19.4; V.3.1, 4; V.24.4; V.27.8; V.29.3; V.41.3	Tamesis -is m (acc -im) V.11.8; V.18.1
Rhodanus -i m, flumen Eutr.17.3; I.	Tasgetius -i m V.25.1,4; V.29.2
	Taximagulus -i m V.22.1
	Tenterī -ōrum m pl IV.1.1; IV.4.1; IV.16.2; IV.18.4
	Tigurīnī -ōrum m pl I.12.7; Tigurī- nus -a -um, pagus I.12.4
	Tolōsa -ae f, oppidum pág.4;
	Tolosatēs -ium m pl I.10.1
	Trānsrhēnāuī -ōrum m pl IV.16.5; V.2.4
	Trebōnius, C. V.17.2; V.24.3
	Trēverī -ōrum m pl Liv.106; IV.6.4; IV.10.3; V.3.3,4; V.4.1; V.24.2; V. 47. 4,5; V.53.2; sg Trēver -i m V. 26.2
	Triboci -ōrum m pl IV.10.3
	Trīnobantēs -ium m pl V.20.1; V.21.1; V.22.5
	Tulingī -ōrum m pl I.5.4; I.28.3; I.29.2
	U
	Ubīi -ōrum m pl IV.3.3; IV.8.3; 4.11.2; IV.19.1,4
	Ūsipetēs -um m pl IV.1.1; IV.4.1; IV.16.2; IV.18.4
	V
	Vacalus -i m, fluvius IV.10.1
	Veneti -ōrum m pl Liv.104; Vene- ticus -a -um IV.21.4
	Verbigenus, pagus I.27.4
	Verticō -ōnis m V.45.2; V.49.2
	Veruclōtēs -i m I.7.4
	Vocontī -ōrum m pl I.10.5
	Volusēnus -i m IV.21.1,9; IV.23.5
	Vorēnus, L. V.44.1,3,5,9,11
	Vosegus -i m, mōns IV.10.1

INDEX VOCABULORVM

- A**
- ab/a (m̄ilibus passuum...) IV.22.4; V.32.1
 ab-dere -didiisse -ditum I.12.3; IV.18.4; IV.38.3; V.3.4; V.8.6; V.9.4
 ab-esse, nōn multum abest quin +*conī* V.2.2
 abies -etis f/V.12.5
 ab-sistere V.17.2
 abs-tinēre (I.21.0); I.22.3
 ac vidē atque
 ac-cēdere (addi) IV.22.4; accēdit (quod/ut) IV.16.2; V.16.4
 accēserē -iisse -itum IV.27.6
 āctuārius -a -um, nāvis V.1.3
 ad (= ferē) I.5.2; I.15.1; I.29.2
 ad unū omnēs IV.15.3; V.37.6
 ad-aquāre V.8.4
 ad-dūcere IV.18.3; IV.22.2; IV.36.2; V.1.8.9; V.4.2; V.46.3; in cōsūētudinem a. IV.1.10; adductus +*abl* (I.2.1); I.3.1; I.9.3; I.11.6; I.27.1; IV.6.4; IV.37.1; V.3.5
 ad-eō V.27.4
 ad-haerēre -sisse -sum V.48.8
 ad-hibēre IV.13.4
 ad-hortāri V.35.8
 ad-igere -ēgisse -āctum IV.23.3; V.43.6
 ad-ipisci -ēptum V.39.4
 aditus -ūs m IV.2.1; IV.4.3; IV.20.2; V.41.1
 adiūtor -ōris m V.38.4; V.41.8
 ad-ministrāre IV.23.2,5; IV.29.2; IV.31.3; V.11.8; V.50.5; V.52.3
 ad-mittere IV.25.5; equō admissō I.22.2
 ad-modum adv V.8.4; V.40.2
 ad-monēre V.49.2
 ad-orīri IV.26.2; IV.32.5; V.22.1
 adventus -ūs m I.7.3; I.13.2; I.22.1; I.27.2; IV.14.2; IV.34.1; V.3.3,5; V.11.9; V.32.1; V.39.2; V.47.1; V.48.10
 adversus -a -um: a.ā nocte IV.28.3; a.um ḍs V.35.8
 ad-vertēre, animum I.24.1; V.18.2
 ad-volāre V.17.2; V.39.1
 aedificiū -ī n I.5.2; IV.4.2,3,7; IV.19.1; IV.35.3; IV.38.3; V.12.3
 aegrē IV.32.3; V.18.1; V.37.6; V.39.4 sup aegerrimē I.13.2
 aequare I.25.1
 aequus -a -um, locus V.49.7; -um IV.16.4
 aes aeris n IV.31.2; V.12.4
 aestus -ūs m IV.23.6; IV.29.1,2; V.1.2; V.8.2,3
 af-flectāre IV.29.2
- af-fligere -xisse -ctum (IV.28.0); IV.31.2; V.10.2
 af-forē *infūt* V.27.8; V.48.6
 Āfricus -ī m V.8.2
 ager agrī m Liv.104; I.2.3; I.5.4; I.10.1
 agere cum I.13.3; V.41.2; inter sē V.37.2
 agger -is m V.9.6
 ag-gredi -ior -gressum Eutr.17.3; I.12.3; I.25.6
 ag-gregāre, sē IV.26.1
 alacer -cris -cre (IV.24.4); V.33.5
 alacritās -ātis fIV.24.4
 alere -uisse altum IV.1.5,9; IV.4.7
 alienus -a -um I.15.2; IV.34.2
 ali-quaundiū V.23.3
 ali-quī = aliquis V.26.4
 ali-quid +*gen* IV.32.2
 alias alia ex nāvi IV.26.1
 altitudō -inis f(I.2.5); I.8.1,4; IV.17.2; IV.25.3; V.42.5
 ambō -ae -ō V.44.12
 ammentum -ī n V.48.5
 amplitūdō -inis fIV.3.4
 amplius I.15.5; I.23.1; IV.11.1; IV.12.1; IV.37.3; V.8.6; V.27.9
 amplus -a -um IV.3.3; IV.12.4; V.19.1; V.50.2
 anceps -cipitis adi I.26.1
 ancora -ae fIV.23.4,6; IV.28.3; IV.29.2,3; V.9.1; V.10.2
 angulus -ī m V.13.1,6
 angustiae -ārum fpl/I.9.1; I.11.1; V.49.7
 angustius adv comp V.23.5; V.24.1
 anus, in -ō est +*dai* I.7.3; I.10.1; -um advertere I.24.1; V.18.2; -ī causā V.12.6
 annōtūs -a -um V.8.6
 ānsēr -eris m V.12.6
 ante adv IV.35.1; V.27.1; V.33.1
 ante-cēdere IV.11.2,6
 ante-currere (V.47.1)
 antecursor V.47.1
 ante-ferre V.44.2,13
 ante-pōnere IV.22.2
 aperīs -a -um IV.1.10; (latus) I.25.6; IV.25.1; IV.26.3
 ap-pellere -pulisse -pulsum V.13.1
 aptus -a -um V.16.1
 aqua -ae f/V.13.4
 aquārī (IV.11.4)
 aquatī -ōnis f/V.11.4
 aquili-fer -feri m V.37.5
 ārant = āverant I.5.4
 arbiter -tri m V.1.9
 ārdēre -sisse V.29.4
 argilla -ae f/V.43.1
- āridus -a -um, n IV.24.3; IV.26.5; JV.29.2
 armāmenta -ōrum n pl IV.29.3
 armāre V.1.4
 armati -ōrum m pl IV.1.4
 ārunt = āvērunt I.12.3; IV.25.6; V.8.4
 ar-ripare -iō -uisse -reptum V.33.6
 -as acc p/l I.26.6
 ascēnsus -ūs m I.21.1; V.32.2
 a-sciscere -ivisse -itum I.5.4
 asper -era -erūm V.45.1
 -ass- = āviss- I.22.4; IV.6.3; IV.11.2; IV.27.1; V.23.5; V.33.2
 as-suē-facere IV.1.9; IV.2.3; IV.3.3
 atque/ac: pār a. I.28.5; V.13.2; contrā a. IV.13.5; aliter a. V.24.1;
 at-texere -uisse -xtum V.40.6
 at-tingere -tigisse -tāctum IV.3.3; IV.23.2; V.23.6
 at-tribuere -uisse -itum IV.7.4; V.47.2
 auctor -ōris m V.25.3; V.28.7; V.29.3; a. esse V.33.2
 auctōritās -ātis f/I.3.1; IV.13.3; IV.21.7; V.35.6
 audacter adv IV.24.3
 auditō -ōnis f/V.5.3
 auriga -ae m IV.33.2
 auxiliāri IV.29.2
 auxiliō mittere IV.37.2
 ā-vertere I.23.1; V.44.8; āversus I.26.2
 avus -ī m I.12.7; IV.12.4

B

balteus -ī m V.44.7
 bellāre I.2.4; IV.1.4
 bellicōsus -a -um I.10.2; IV.1.3
 benevolēns -entis (V.25.2)
 benevolentia -ac f/V.25.2
 bīdūum -ī n I.23.1; V.27.8; V.48.8
 biennūm -ī n I.3.2
 bi-perfitō adv I.25.7; V.32.1
 bonitās -ātis f/I.28.4
 breviārium -ī n, (Eutr.0; Liv.0)
 brevitās -ātis fBrūt.262
 brūma -ae f/V.13.3

C

cadere cecidisse I.15.2; IV.12.6; V.34.2
 caeruleus -a -um V.14.3
 caespes -itīs m V.42.3; V.51.3
 calamitās -ātis f/I.12.6; V.29.1
 capere (locum) IV.26.5; V.8.3; V.23.4; cōsilium V.28.7; V.29.2; V.33.1
 captīvus -ī m I.22.1; V.8.6; V.9.1; V.18.4; V.23.2; V.42.2,5; V.48.2; V.52.4

- captus -üs *m* IV.3.3
 caput (fluvii) IV.10.5; capita I.29.2; IV.15.3
 carrus -i *m* I.3.1; I.6.1; I.24.4; I.26.1.3; IV.14.4
 casa -ae *f* V.43.1
 castellum -i *n* 1.8.2
 cāsus -üs *m* IV.31.2; V.30.3; V.33.4; V.44.8; V.52.4; cāsū I.12.6; V.48.8
 causa -ae *f* IV.4.1
 celeritās -atīs /IV.14.2; IV.35.1; V.1.2; V.18.5; V.29.6; V.39.4; V.40.2; V.48.1; V.49.6; V.53.1
 cēnsus -üs *m* I.29.3
 centēni -ae -a (V.13.7)
 centuria -ae *f* (V.28.3)
 centuriō -ōnis *m* V.28.3; V.37.1; V.43.6; V.44.1; V.52.4
 certiōrem facere I.11.4; V.37.7; V.49.4; *pass* certior fieri I.7.3; I.12.2; I.21.1; IV.4.6.7; IV.5.1; V.25.5; V.47.1
 cibāria -ōrum *n pl* I.5.3
 circu(m)-ire (I.21.1); V.2.2
 circu-itus -üs *m*, in -ū I.21.1; V.13.7; V.42.4
 circum-cidere V.42.3
 circum-mittere V.51.2
 circum-sistere -stetisse IV.5.2; IV.26.3; IV.37.1; V.44.8
 circum-spicere V.31.4
 circum-venire Liv.106; I.25.6; IV.12.6; V.35.3.7; V.37.2; V.39.3; V.44.12
 cis *praep + acc* IV.4.3
 citātus -a -um IV.10.3
 citerior -ius (Gallia) I.10.5; I.24.3
 citus -a -um, *adv* citō (IV. 5.0); (IV. 10.3); *sup* citissimē IV.33.3
 civitās -atīs I.2.1; I.3.1; I.7.3; I.9.3; I.10.1; I.12.4.6; IV.3.1.3.4 ...
 clādēs -is *f* (V.31.4)
 clam IV.4.4; IV.30.3; V.42.2
 clāmitārē V.29.1
 clārus -a -um (Brūt.0); vōx V.30.1
 cliēns -entis *m* IV.6.4; V.39.3
 coāctū + *gen* V.27.3
 co-emere I.3.1
 coeptum esse + *inf pass* IV.18.1.4
 cōgere coēgisse coāctum I.15.1; IV.22.3; IV.34.6; V.3.4; V.22.1; V.39.1; V.40.3
 cognitus -a -um Eutr.17.3
 co-hortāri I.25.1; IV.25.5; V.33.2; V.36.1
 col-laudāre V.2.3; V.52.4
 col-ligāre I.25.3
 col-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum V.46.5; sē V.17.4
 col-locāre I.24.3; I.28.5; IV.33.2; V.15.3; V.23.5; V.24.1.3.8; īnsidiās V.32.1
 comb-ūrere -ussisse -ustum I.5.3
 com-meāre I.1.3
 commeātus -üs *m*; IV.30.2; V.23.2.4
 com-mendāre IV.27.7
 commentārius -i *m* Brūt.262
 communis *adv* V.44.11
 com-mittere V.35.5; p̄oelium I.15.2; I.22.3; I.23.3; I.25.1; IV.13.5; IV.14.4; IV.34.2; IV.35.2; V.9.3; V.32.2; V.50.4; + *dat* IV.5.1; IV.21.9
 commodum -a -um V.2.3; V.11.5; *adv* I.25.3; IV.31.3; *sup* -issimē V.49.8
 com-movēre I.13.2
 communīcāre IV.13.4; V.36.3
 com-mūnīre I.8.2; V.49.7
 com-mūtāre I.23.3
 commūtatiō -ōnis /V.1.2; V.8.3
 com-parāre I.3.1; I.6.4; IV.7.1; IV.31.2; V.4.1; V.40.6; fugam IV.18.4
 com-pellere -pulisse -pulsum V.15.1; V.19.1
 com-perire -erisse -ertum I.22.1; IV.19.2.4
 com-portāre IV.18.1; IV.31.2; V.26.2; V.40.2
 com-prehendere IV.27.3; V.21.6; V.25.4; V.31.1; ignem V.43.2
 cōnatūs -üs *m* I.8.4
 con-cēdere I.7.4; I.28.5; IV.7.5; IV.15.5
 con-cidere -disse V.44.11
 con-cidere -disse -sum I.12.3
 concilium -i *n* IV.19.2; V.2.4; V.24.1; V.53.4
 con-citāre V.26.2; V.38.2
 con-clāmāre V.26.4; V.37.3
 con-currere (I.8.4); V.39.3
 concursāre V.33.1; V.50.5
 con-cursus -ü *m* I.8.4; IV.14.3; V.10.3; V.40.7; nāvium V.10.3
 con-dete -didisse -ditum (pāg. 4); Eutr.17.1
 condicō -ōnis /I.28.5; IV.11.3
 con-dūcere V.27.8
 cōnfectus -a -um + *abl* V.45.1
 cōnfēre con-tulisse col-lātum I.24.3.4; I.27.4; IV.31.2; sē I.26.1
 cōnfertus -a -um I.24.4; IV.32.3; V.16.4; V.35.4; V.44.4
 cōfestim IV.32.2; V.18.4; V.39.1; V.40.1; V.44.10
 cōfidere -fisum esse V.17.3; + *acc + inf* I.23.3; IV.30.2; V.27.4;
- V.39.4
 cōn-finūm -i *n* V.24.2
 cōn-firmāre I.3.1.2; IV.6.5; IV.28.1; V.49.4; + *acc + inf* V.3.3; V.27.10; V.52.5
 cōn-flagrāre V.43.4
 cōn-flictāre V.35.5
 cōn-fligere -xisse -ctum V.15.1; V.19.2
 cōn-flēns -entis *m* IV.15.2
 cōn-fluere (IV.15.2)
 con-gredi -ior -gressum IV.11.1
 con-iceō -iō -ieccesse -iectum I.26.3; IV.24.3; IV.26.3; IV.32.3; V.35.4; V.43.7; V.44.6; V.51.1; in fugam IV.12.2; in vincula IV.27.3;
 culpam in IV.27.4
 con-iurātiō -ōnis /I.2.1; IV.30.3; V.27.4
 con-quirere I.27.4; I.28.1
 cōnsanguineus -a -um; *m* I.11.4
 cōn-scribere, mīlitēs I.10.3; I.24.3; V.24.4; litterās V.48.4
 cōn-sectāri I.14.5
 cōn-sentīre V.29.6
 cōn-sequi IV.13.3; IV.26.5; V.23.6
 cōn-sidere I.21.1; IV.8.3; V.9.1; V.47.5; V.49.7
 cōnsilium -i *n* IV.21.7; c. habēre IV.14.2; c.ō I.12.6; V.1.7, V.11.8; c. (militāre) V.28.2
 cōn-similis -e V.12.3
 cōn-sistēre -stisissē I.24.3; IV.25.2; IV.34.1; V.15.4
 cōn-spectus -ü *m*, in -ū + *gen* V.45.1
 cōn-spicāri I.25.6; V.9.2; V.49.5
 cōn-stat + *acc + inf* IV.29.4
 cōn-stipāre, sē V.43.5
 cōn-stituere I.13.3; IV.23.6; IV.24.2; IV.25.1; IV.35.1; IV.38.4; V.51.1; rēgem IV.21.7
 cōn-suēscere -ēvissē I.14.7; -ēvit IV.29.1; V.33.1; -ēvimus V.1.2.1; -ēvērunt IV.24.1; V.21.3; -ēverat I.22.5; IV.6.1; V.1.1; V.27.1; -ēverant IV.24.4; -ēverint I.14.7; IV.33.3; -ēvissēt V.27.2
 cōnsuetūdō -inis (pāg. 4); Eutr.17.1; I.2.1; I.6.4; I.7.4; I.12.5; IV.1.1; V.1.1
 cōn-sulēre -uisse -sultum V.29.1; + *dat* V.3.5; V.27.7,11
 cōnsultāre V.53.4
 cōnsultō *adv* V.16.2; V.37.2; V.50.5
 cōn-surgere V.31.1
 contabulāre V.40.6

contemptiō -ōnis / V.29.2; V.49.7	D	V.23.3
con-tendere I.1.4; I.7.1; I.10.3; I. 21.	dē m vigilia I.12.2; I.21.2,3; V.9.1	dē-sistere + <i>abl</i> IV.12.2
3; I.27.4; IV.7.3; IV.17.2; IV.18.2;	dē-cēdere V.43.4	dē-speratiō -ōnis / V.33.5
IV.37.1; V.3.2; V.8.3; V.9.1; V.16.	decem et octō IV.19.4	dē-stringere -inxisse -ictum I.25.2
2; V.44.2; V.49.1; V.50.3; v.l.c. IV.	dē-cernere -crēvisse -crētum Eutr.17.	dē-trimentum -i n V.22.3; V.52.1,6
4.4; + <i>inf</i> I.23.1; IV.20.1; V. 21.4;	1; IV.17.1; IV.38.5; V.5.4; V.53.2,3	dē-turbare V.43.7
V.17.5	dē-certāre IV.19.3	dē-vehere V.47.2
contentio -ōnis / V.19.1; V.44.13	dēclivis -e IV.33.3	dīes -ēt f; I.7.5; I.8.3; in dīes V.45.1
con-testari IV.25.3	decuria -ae f(I.23.2)	dīf-ferre I.1.2; V.14.1
continēns -entis <i>adi</i> V.11.9	decuriō -ōnis m I.23.2	dīf-ferre dis-tulisse di-lātum V.43.2
continēns -entis / (<i>abl</i> -i) IV.27.5;	decus -oris n (IV.25.5)	dīficultās -atīs / IV.17.2; IV.24.2
IV.28.3; IV.31.2; IV.36.2,3; V.2.3;	dē-decus -oris n IV.25.5	dīfidere V.41.5
V.8.1.2; V.11.3; V.13.4; V.20.1;	dē-dere (I.27.1); IV.16.3; sē V.20.1;	dīgnitās -atīs / IV.17.1
V.22.4; V.23.4	V.21.1	dī-iūdicāre V.44.13
continenter <i>adv</i> I.1.3; I.26.5	dēdīlicius -a -um I.27.4	dīmīcāre V.16.1,2; V.49.4,6
con-tinēre I.2.3; I.15.4; IV.23.3; IV.	dēdītiō -ōnis / I.27.1; V.22.3; in -em	dīmidium -i n; -ō minor V.13.2
34.2,4; V.3.6; V.24.7; sē V.44.5;	accipere I.28.2	dī-mittere IV.19.2; IV.34.5; V.39.1;
V.50.1	dē-dūcere IV.30.3; V.14.5; V.27.9;	V. 49.8; V.53.4; rīpās V.18.5;
con-tingere -tigisse -tāctum V.43.6	V.31.1; V.51.1; nāvem V.2.2; V.	occāsiōnēm V.38.2
continuus -a -um IV.34.4; V.13.3	23.2	dīscēdere, ab armis V.41.8
cōtiō -ōnis / V.52.5	dēfectiō -ōnis / V.22.3; V.26.1	dīcessus -ūs m IV.4.6; IV.14.2;
contrā atque IV.13.5	dēfensor -ōris m V.45.1	V.3.6
con-trahere, nāvēs IV.22.3; castra V.	dē-ferre IV.27.3; IV.36.4; V.8.2; V.	dīdisciplina -ae / IV.1.9
49.7	25.3; V.28.1,2; V.45.3; V.48.3,8	dīdiscere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.25.2
contrōversia -ae / V.26.4; V.28.2;	dē-fessus -a -um I.25.5	dīpār -paris V.16.2
V.44.2,3	dēfētigātus -a -um V.16.4	dīspērgere -sisse -sum IV.32.5
contumēlia -ae / V.29.4	dē-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum IV.20.	dīpōnere I.8.2; IV.4.3; V.16.4;
convallis -is / V.32.2	2; Liv.106; V.3.3; V.25.4; V.33.1	V.33.1
con-venire + <i>acc</i> I.27.2	dē-figere V.18.3; V.44.7	dīpōtāre (Brūt.0)
conventus -ūs m V.1.5; V.2.1; V.	dē-fluere IV.10.4	dīpūtatiō -inis / V.30.1; V.31.3
48.9	dē-formis -e IV.2.2	dīsēnsiō -ōnis / V.31.1,2
co-orīri IV.28.2; V.10.2; V.43.1	dē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.8.4; IV.	dīsentire V.29.7
cōpīa: c.am facere I.28.3	12.2,5; IV.28.2; V.44.11; V.48.1	dīsimulāre IV.6.5
cōpīae -ārum fpl I.11.1; I.12.2; 1.13.	dēinceps V.16.4; V.40.4	dītribuere V.24.1,6; + <i>dat</i> IV.22.
1; I.22.3; I.24.1; I.26.6; IV.13.2,6;	dē-liberāre 1.7.5; IV.9.1	3,4
IV.14.2; IV.21.3; IV.24.1; V.3.1;	dē-ligāre IV.29.2; V.9.1; V.48.5	dītissimus -a -um I.2.1
V.9.1,2; V.11.7,8; V.17.5; V.18.2;	dē-ligere -lēgisse -lēctum IV.7.1;	dītūnus -a -um V.52.6
V.19.1; V.22.1; V.27.4; V.28.4; V.	IV.19.3; V.11.3	dōcēre + <i>acc+inf</i> V.1.7; V.28.4;
40.3; V.47.4,5; V.49.1,6; V.50.2;	dē-litēscere -tuisse IV.32.4	V.47.5; V.52.6
V.51.1; V.52.1; V.53.2	dē-mēns -entis <i>adi</i> (IV.13.2)	dōlus -i m (IV.11.0); IV.13.1
cōpiōsus -a -um I.23.1	dēmēntia -ae / V.13.2	domāre Eutr.17.3; Liv.103,105
cōram adv V.11.2	dēmēre -mpissse -mptum V.48.8	domesticus -a -um V.9.4
cōs. = cōsul (pāg. 4.6); (1.7.4; I.12.	dē-metere, -, -messum IV.32.4	dubitatē V.44.3
7; I.21.4)	dē-migrāre IV.4.3; IV.19.2; V.43.4	dubitatō -ōnis / V.48.10
cōtidianus -a -um I.1.4; IV.2.2;	dē-mītere sē V.32.2	dūcere + <i>acc+inf</i> I.3.2; IV.30.2
IV.33.3; V.34.4	dē-mōnstrāre (verbis) I.11.5; IV.27.	dum + <i>coni</i> I.7.5; I.11.6; IV.13.2;
crātis -is / V.40.6	2; IV.28.1; IV.34.5; V.1.7,8; V.2.2;	IV.23.4
crēber -bra -brum V.1.2; V.9.4; V.	V.19.1; V.22.1; V.38.3; V.49.2; dē	dūdēnti -ae -a V.14.4
45.1; sup -errimus V.12.3	IV.28.1	duplex -icis <i>adi</i> (IV.36.2)
cruciātus -ūs m IV.15.5; V.45.1	dēnsus -a -um IV.38.3	duplicāre IV.36.2
culpa -ae / V.27.4; V.52.6	dē-perire V.23.2	dūrum esse V.29.6
cultura -ae f, agrī IV.1.2,6	dē-pōnere IV.19.2; IV.32.5; V.19.1	E
cultus -ūs m I.1.3	dē-populārū/-āre I.11.4	eā adv V.51.3
-cum, quibus-cum I.1.3	dē-precārī (I.9.2); IV.7.3	ē-dūcere I.10.3; IV.1.4; V.27.9;
cūncētāri IV.25.3	dēprecātor -ōris m I.9.2	V.47.5; + <i>abl</i> IV.13.6
cūrāre + <i>acc+ger</i> I.13.1; IV.29.2; V.	dē-prehendere V.45.1	ef-fēmināre I.1.3; IV.2.6
1.1; V.23.4	dēsērtus -a -um V.53.4	ef-ferre I.5.3; V.45.4; effēri
cursus -ūs m IV.35.3; V.8.4; V.13.3	dēscēndere, ad cōnsilium V.29.5	(victōriā) V.47.5
cūstōdia -ae / V.4.4	dēsiderāre + <i>acc+inf</i> IV.2.1; pass	ef-fugere + <i>acc</i> IV.35.1

- ē-gredi -ior -gressum 1.27.4;
 IV.27.3; V.35.3; V.37.4
 ēgressus -ūs m V.8.3
 ei = ii IV.12.1; IV.32.1; V.22.2
 ē-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum IV.7.3;
 V.10.2; sē IV.15.1; V.15.3; V.19.2;
 V.21.5
 eius-modi V.27.3; V.29.5; V.33.4
 ē-labi -lāpsum V.37.7
 ē-licere -iō -uisse -itum V.50.3
 ē-mittere I.25.4; V.19.2; V.26.3
 eō + comp., eō magis I.23.3; V.1.2;
 eō minus V.9.1
 eō adv: eō quod I.23.3; eō ut IV.2.1
 eō-dēm adv IV.11.4; IV.28.2; V.5.3;
 V.11.7
 ephippiātus -a -um IV.2.5
 ephippium -i n IV.2.4
 epistola -ae f V.48.3,4,5
 eques, Rōmānus V.27.1
 equester -tris -tre IV.2.3; V.26.3;
 V.50.1
 -ēre = -ērunt I.25.6
 errāre (= fallī) V.41.5
 ēruptiō -ōnis f V.22.2; V.51.4
 esedārius -i m IV.24.1; V.15.1;
 V.19.1,2
 essedum -i n (IV.24.1); IV.32.5;
 IV.33.1; V.9.3; V.16.2; V.17.4
 ē-vellere I.25.3
 ē-venire IV.25.3
 ē-ventus -ūs IV.31.1; V.43.5
 ē-vocāre IV.6.5; V.4.2
 ex-agitāre IV.1.2
 exāmināre V.12.4
 ex-animāre V.44.6
 ex-cēdere (+abl.) IV.12.6; IV.14.5;
 IV.18.4; IV.33.2; V.19.1; V.35.1;
 V.36.3
 ex-cipere V.16.4
 ex-citāre V.40.2
 ex-clūdere -sisse -sum V.23.5
 exemplum -i n 1.8.3
 exercitāre (IV.1.9)
 exercitatiō -ōnis f IV.1.9; IV.2.2;
 IV.33.3; V.34.4
 exiguitās -ātis f IV.1.10; IV.30.1
 existimatiō -ōnis f V.44.5
 expeditiō -ōnis f V.10.1
 ex-peditus -a -um I.6.2; IV.24.3; IV.
 25.1; IV.33.2; V.2.4
 ex-pellere -pulisse -pulsum (+abl.)
 Līv.104; IV.3.4; IV.4.1; IV.34.5;
 V.9.6; V.48.10
 ex-periri -pertum IV.3.4; IV.4.4
 ex-piāre V.52.6
 ex-plōrāre IV.21.2; V.49.8; V.50.3;
 V.53.4
 explōrātor -ōris m I.12.2; I.21.1,4;
- 1.22.4; IV.4.6; IV.19.2; V.49.1
 explōrātus -a -um V.43.3
 ex-pōnere IV.23.2; IV.37.1; V.9.1;
 V.23.4
 ex-portāre IV.18.4
 ex-sistere -stittisse V.28.2; V.53.3
 ex-stāre V.18.5
 ex-stingue -inxisse -inctum V.29.4
 ex-trahere V.22.4
 extrēmūs -a -um I.6.3; I.10.5; V.10.
 2; ad extrēmūm IV.4.1
 ex-uere uisse -utum, armis V.51.4
 ex-ūrere -ussisse -usturn I.5.4
- F**
- factū supinūm IV.30.2
 facultas -ātis f I.7.4; IV.21.9;
 IV.22.2; IV.29.2; IV.34.5; V.17.4;
 V.40.5; V.44.6; V.49.2
 fagus -i f V.12.5
 falx -cis f V.42.5
 familiaris -i m f (V.3.5.); V.27.1
 familiāritās -ātis f V.3.5
 fās n indēcīl V.12.6
 femur -orīs/-inis n V.35.6
 ferrāmenta -ōrum n pl V.42.3
 ferre: ut fert opinō V.13.5
 fervē-facere V.43.1
 fervēns -entis V.43.1
 fidēs -ei f, -em facere IV.11.3; V.36.
 2; V.41.4; -em sequi IV.21.8; V.20.
 1; in -em recipere IV.22.2; -ei per-
 mittēre V.3.7; -em praestāre V.45.2
 figūra -ae f V.25.2
 finēs I.1.4; I.2.1; I.6.2,3; I.8.1; I.9.
 4; I.10.1,5; I.11.1; I.12.1; I.26.5; I.
 27.4; I.28.1,3,4,5.....
 fingere finxisse fictum; ficta -ōrum
 n pl V.5.3
 finīre IV.16.4
 finitimus -a -um (+dat) I.10.2; I.28.
 4; IV.21.4; V.1.5; V.38.1; m pl
 I.2.4; I.5.4; V.27.2,9
 firmus -a -um (IV.6.5); IV.18.2;
 V.20.1; adv -iter IV.26.1
 flamma -ae f V.43.4,6
 flētus -ūs m V.33.6
 flōrēre IV.3.3
 fore IV.6.2,3; IV.20.2; IV.31.1;
 IV.35.1
 fortitudō -inis f I.2.5
 fortūnae -ārum f pl I.11.6; V.3.7; V.
 43.4
 fremitus -ūs m IV.14.3; V.32.1
 frēquēns, quam frequentissimū IV.11.5
 frūmentāri f V.9.3; IV.12.1; IV.16.2;
 IV.32.1
 frūmentārius -a -um I.10.2; V.24.6;
 rēs I.23.1,3; IV.7.1; V.8.1; V.28.6
 fuga -ae f, in -am dare IV.26.5; V.
- 51.4
 fugitīvus -i m 1.23.2
 fūrūs -i m V.48.10
 funda -ae f V.25.1; V.35.8; V.43.1
 fundēre fūdisse fūsum Līv.106
 fūnis -is m IV.29.3; V.10.2
 fūsīlis -e V.43.1
- G**
- gallina -ae f V.12.6
 gaudēre gavīsum IV.13.6
 genus -eris n IV.12.4
 gerere, rem V.44.11; rēs gesta V.47.
 5; V.52.5; pl V.37.7
 glāns -andis f V.43.1
 grātia -ae f I.9.3
 grātulāri (V.53.1)
 grātulatiō -ōnis f V.53.1
 grāvitās -ātis f IV.3.4; V.16.1
- H**
- habēre, magni IV.21.7
 hibērū -ōrum n pl I.10.3; IV.38.4;
 V.1.1; V.2.2; V.24.1,7; V.25.5; V.
 26.1,2; V.27.5,9,11; V.28.3,4,6;
 V.29.1; V.37.7; V.39.1; V.41.3,5;
 V.42.1; V.46.1,5; V.47.4,5; V.53.3
 hiemāre I.10.3; IV.29.4; V.22.4; V.
 24.2; V.25.4; V.38.4; V.53.3
 historiā -ae f Brūt.262
 hōc abl + comp I.2.3; IV.30.1;
 V.52.6
 honestus -a -um V.45.2
 honōs -ōris m (V.45.2)
 horridus -a -um V.14.3
 hospitiūm -i n V.27.7
 hūmānitās -ātis f I.1.3
 hūmānus -a -um IV.3.3; V.14.1
 humiliātis -ātis f V.1.3; V.27.4
- I**
- iaculum -i n V.43.1; V.45.4
 ictus -ūs m I.25.3
 idcirō V.3.6
 -ier = -iver IV.5.2; V.41.8
 -iērunt = -ivērunt IV.9.1; IV.28.3;
 V.21.3; V.28.1
 ignōbilis -e V.28.1
 ignōscere IV.27.4,5
 -iit = -ivit I.28.1
 il-ligāre V.45.4
 illō adv IV.11.4; IV.20.3
 illūstris -e Brūt.262
 immānīs -e Eutr.17.3; IV.1.9
 im-mittere V.44.6
 impedimenta -ōrum n pl I.24.4; I.26.
 1,3,4; IV.14.4; IV.30.1; V.31.6; V.
 33.3,6; V.43.4; V.47.2
 impedimentū -i n I.25.3
 impedire (I.12.3); (I.25.3)
 impeditus -a -um I.12.3; I.25.3; IV.

- 24.2; IV.26.2; V.44.8; locus V.19.
 1; V.21.3
 im-pellere -pulisse -pulsum IV.16.1; V.26.2
 im-pendēre I.6.1
 impēnsus -a -um IV.2.2
 imperāre Eutr.17.1; +acc (+dat) I.7.2.5; IV.6.5; IV.22.2; IV.27.5; IV.36.2; V.1.6.8; V.20.3; V.22.4; +acc+inf V.1.3
 imperātum -i n V.20.1.4; V.37.1
 im-peritus -a -um (+gen) IV.22.1; IV.24.4; V.27.4
 impetrāre I.9.2.4; IV.9.2; IV.11.2; IV.13.5; V.36.2.3; V.41.8
 impetus -ūs m, impetū V.18.5
 im-portāre I.1.3; IV.2.1.2.6; V.12.4
 im-prōvisus -a -um; dē -ō V.22.1; V.39.1
 im-prudēns -entis adi (IV.27.4); V.15.3
 imprudēntia -ae f IV.27.4.5; V.3.6
 impulsū +gen V.25.4
 inānis -e V.23.4
 in-cendere -disse -cēnsum I.5.2; I.28.3; IV.19.1; IV.35.3; IV.38.3
 incendium -i n V.19.3; V.48.10
 in-citāre IV.12.6; IV.24.3; IV.25.1; IV.26.2; IV.33.3; IV.14.3
 incognitus -a -um IV.20.2; IV.29.1
 in-colere I.1.3; (I.13.3)
 in-commodus -a -um; adv -ē V.33.4
 incommodum -i n I.13.4; V.10.3; V.35.5; V.52.6; V.53.4
 in-crēdibilis -e I.12.1; V.40.2; V.53.1
 in-currere (V.1.5)
 incursiō -ōnis f V.1.5; V.21.3
 in-dūcere, -ductus +abl I.2.1; I.27.4
 indūctiae -ārum f pl IV.12.1; IV.13.5
 in-ers -ertis adi IV.2.4
 in-ferre -tulisse il-lātūm I.12.6; I.14.6; V.28.5; signa I.25.7; bellum Eutr.17.3; I.2.4; IV.7.3; IV.13.1; IV.16.3; IV.27.5; IV.30.2; V.12.2
 in-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum V.14.3
 in-finītus -a -um V.12.3
 infirmitās -ātis f IV.5.1; IV.13.3
 in-firmus -a -um IV.3.4; IV.36.2
 in-flectere I.25.3
 in-frā adv IV.36.4
 in-gredi -iō -gressum V.9.5
 in-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum +dat (IV.16.0); IV.19.4
 in-iquis -a -um V.32.2; V.49.6; V.51.1
 in-ire V.23.6; cōsilium IV.5.3; IV.32.2; V.27.6
 in-iussū +gen V.28.3
 in-opināns -antis adi I.12.3; IV.4.5
- inquam Brūt.262
 in-scius -a -um IV.4.5
 in-sequī I.15.2; I.23.3; V.15.2; V.16.1; V.34.4
 insidiae -ārum f pl Eutr.17.3; Liv.106; IV.13.1; V.32.1
 Insigne -is n I.22.2
 insignis -e I.12.6
 in-sinuāre, sē IV.33.1
 in-sistere -stitisse IV.26.1; IV.33.3
 in-stabilis -e IV.23.5
 in-stāre I.25.6; V.44.11
 institutē -uisse -itum I.14.7; IV.14.1; IV.18.4; V.4.1; V.11.4; V.37.2; V.40.6; V.52.2; +inf V.3.4; V.23.2
 institūtum -i n I.1.1; IV.20.4
 instruere -ūxisse V.2.2; +abl V.5.2
 instrumentū -i n V.31.4
 in-suēfacere IV.24.3
 integer -gra -grum V.16.4
 inter-cēdere I.7.5; V.11.9; V.52.1
 inter-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum V.39.2; V.40.1; V.48.4
 inter-clūdere -sisse -sum I.23.3; IV.12.5; IV.30.2
 inter-dicere V.22.5
 inter-diū I.8.4
 inter-esse +dat IV.16.2
 interior -ius V.12.1; m pl V.14.2
 inter-ire V.30.3; V.38.3
 interitus -ūs m V.47.4
 inter-mittere I.26.5.6; I.27.4; IV.1.6; IV.31.1; IV.34.2; V.8.2.4; V.11.6; V.15.3.4; V.38.1; V.40.5; V.43.6
 inter-pōnere IV.9.3; IV.11.4; IV.32.1; fidem V.36.2
 interpres -etis m V.36.1
 intervallūm -i n I.22.5; V.16.4
 intro-ire V.43.6
 introitus -ūs m V.9.4
 intrō-rumpere V.51.3
 intus adv V.45.2
 in-usitātus -a -um IV.25.1.2
 in-utilis -e IV.29.3
 inveterāscere -rāvisse V.41.5
 invicem IV.1.5
 in-vitār IV.6.3; V.51.1
 invitūs -a -um I.8.2; I.9.1; IV.5.2; IV.7.3; IV.16.4
 ir-rumpere IV.14.3; V.44.4
 -isse = -iisse IV.16.2; V.27.8; V.38.3; V.41.3
 -issent = -ivissent I.27.2; IV.13.5; IV.27.5
 -isset = -iisset I.12.5; IV.20.2
 ita; nōn ita IV.37.1; V.47.3
 iter itineris n I.6.1; magnis itineribus I.7.1; I.10.3; V.48.2
 iūdicāre I.12.1; IV.13.2; IV.22.2; V.44.3; V.52.3
 iūdiciūm -i n V.27.3
 jugum -i n (L.6.4); IV.33.3; sub i. mittere I.7.4; I.12.5; (montis) I.21.2; I.24.3
 iūmentum -i n I.3.1; IV.2.2; V.1.2
 iūrāre (IV.11.3)
 -jus comp = nimis I.15.2; IV.23.2; V.8.2; V.15.2; V.44.11; V.46.5
 iūs iūrandūm IV.11.3; V.27.10
 iūstītia -ae f V.41.8
 L
 läbi läpsum V.3.6
 labor: summi/magni labōris IV.2.2; V.11.5
 labōrare IV.26.4; V.44.9
 labōriōsus -a -um (V.11.5; V.19.3)
 laceſſere I.15.3; I.23.3; IV.7.3; IV.11.6; IV.34.2; V.17.1
 laetātiō -ōnis f V.52.6
 lapis -idis m V.43.7
 largitiō -ōnis f I.9.3
 lassitūdō -inis f IV.15.2
 lassus -a -um (IV.15.2)
 latē adv I.2.4; IV.35.3; comp latīsus IV.6.4; V.19.2; sup latīssimē IV.3.1
 latitūdō -inis f I.2.5; IV.17.2
 legātiō -ōnis f I.7.3; I.13.2; IV.6.3; V.21.1; V.53.4
 legātus -i m Eutr.17.3; Liv.106; I.10.3; I.12.7; I.21.2; IV.13.4; IV.22.3; 5; IV.23.5; V.1.1; V.17.2; V.24.2; 3.5; V.35.8; V.37.7; V.38.3; V.46.3; V.52.6
 lēnis -e (I.12.1); IV.28.1; V.8.2; adv comp lēnius V.17.1
 lēnitās -ātis f I.12.1
 lepus -oris m V.12.6
 levāre V.27.11
 levīs -e V.28.7
 levitās -ātis f V.34.4
 liberālis -e, adv -iter IV.18.3; IV.21.6
 ligāre (I.25.3)
 lignāri (V.26.2)
 lignātiō -ōnis f V.39.2
 lignātor -ōris m V.26.2
 linter -tris m I.12.1
 lis litis f V.1.9
 litterae pūblicae V.47.2
 locus -i m V.35.4; V.44.3; V.52.1; eōdem -ō habēre I.26.6; -ō nātus V.25.1; V.45.2; -ō +gen V.5.4
 longē à I.10.1; V.47.5; longē latēque IV.35.3; +sup I.2.1; I.23.1; IV.1.3; V.3.1; V.14.1; V.43.5
 longinquoſus -a -um IV.27.6; V.29.7
 longitūdō -inis f I.2.5; V.13.5.6; V.33.3

longius *adv comp* IV.1.7; IV.10.2;
 IV.11.1,4; V.8.2; V.19.3; V.46.5;
 V.52.1
 lōrica -ae *f* V.40.6
 lūx lūcis *f*; pŕimā luce I.22.1; V.23.
 6; V.31.4,6; V.35.5; V.49.5; V.50.
 4; ortā luce V.8.2
M
 magnū habēre IV.21.7
 magnitūdō -inis *f* IV.1.9; IV.20.4;
 IV.24.2; V.3.4; V.43.2
 magnopere IV.11.1; IV.16.5; IV.26.1
 mātōrēs -um *pl* I.14.7; IV.7.3; V.
 25.1,2; m. nātū IV.13.4
 mandāre IV.21.2; sē fugae I.12.3;
 V.18.5
 mandātūm -īn IV.27.3
 manēre mānsisse IV.1.5
 manus -ūs *f* V.8.6; V.26.2; V.27.8;
 V.29.1; V.39.1,3; manus dare V.
 31.3
 matara -ae *f* I.26.3
 materia -ae *f* IV.18.1; IV.31.2; V.
 12.5; V.40.2
 mātrīmōniūm -īn I.9.3
 mātūrāre I.7.1
 mātūrus -a -um IV.20.1; *adv* -ē,
comp -ius IV.6.1
 māximam partem *adv* IV.1.8
 medēri +dat V.24.6
 mediocris -e V.44.6
 mediterrāneus -a -um V.12.4
 medius -a -um I.24.2; V.3.4; V.13.3
 memoria -ae *f* I.12.5; -ā prōdere V.
 12.1
 mēnsūra -ae *f* V.13.4
 merērī dē I.11.3
 meridīanus -a -um V.8.5
 meritum -īn V.27.11; V.52.4
 metallum -īn (IV.31.2)
 mētīrī mēnsum I.23.1
 migrāre (IV.1.0)
 milia -ium *pl* (passum) IV.14.1
 missū +gen V.27.1
 mittere (nūntiōs) IV.11.6
 mōbilis -e IV.5.1
 mōbilitās -atīs *f* IV.33.3
 moderāri IV.33.3
 molere -uisse -itum I.5.3
 mollis -e, litus V.9.1
 morāri I.26.5; IV.19.1; IV.22.1; V.
 21.5; V.24.8; V.47.3; +acc V.44.8
 mōtus -ūs *m* IV.23.5; IV.25.1,2; m.
 Galliae V.5.4; V.22.4; V.53.3
 movēre, castra I.15.1; I.22.4; IV.9.1;
 V.49.5
 multus -a -um: multō diē I.22.4; ad
 multam noctem I.26.3
 mūnūtiō -ōnis *f* (I.7.0); I.8.4; I.10.3;
 V.9.5, 6,7; V.11.5; V.15.3; V.40.2;
 V.42.4; V.44.3,4,12; V.48.5; V.51.
 1; V. 52.2
 mūralis -e, pīlum mūrale V.40.6
N
 nancisci nactum IV.23.1,6; IV.35.1;
 IV.36.3; V.9.4
 nāscī nātum V.12.4: nātus +abl/
 IV.12.4; V.25.1
 nātīo -ōnis *f* IV.10.4; IV.16.7; IV.
 20.4
 nātū abl IV.13.4
 nāvālis -e Liv. 104; castra V.22.1
 nāvigūm -īn IV.26.4; V.8.4
 necessārīo *adv* IV.28.3; V.23.5
 necessāriūs -i m I.11.4
 neglegere IV.38.4
 negotiūm -īn, magnō negotiō V.11.
 2; nihil -i est V.38.4
 nē-quāquām IV.23.4
 nihil *adv* (= nōn) V.34.4; V.36.2
 nōbilitās -atīs *f* I.2.1; V.3.6
 nocēre pass V.34.4; nocitum iñf
 fut pass V.36.2
 noctū I.8.4; IV.32.4; V.9.2; V.37.6;
 V.40.2,6; V.53.2
 nocturnus -a -um V.11.6; V.32.1; V.
 40.5,7; V.53.4
 nōminātīm I.29.1; V.4.2
 nostrī gen V.29.2
 novae rēs I.9.3; IV.5.1
 novissimūs -a -um I.15.2,3,5; I.23.3;
 I.25.6; V.32.2
 novitīs -atīs *f* IV.34.1
 nūdāre V.35.2
 numerus: n.ō I.5.2; V.5.3; V.23.4; ad
 n.um V.20.4; in n.ō habēre I.28.1;
 obśidum n.ō V.27.2
 nummus -īm, sg V.12.4
 nūtūs -ūs *m* IV.23.5; V.43.6
O
 ob-icere -īō -īēcisse -iectūm I.26.3;
 obiectus -a -um +dat V.13.6
 ob-īre V.33.3
 ob-servāre V.35.1
 ob-servātor -ōris *m* V.17.2
 ob-sidēre IV.19.4; V.40.1
 ob-sidērī -ōnis *f* IV.19.4; V.29.7;
 V.45.2; V.49.1,6
 ob-strūctus -a -um I.9.3
 ob-strūre -ūxisse -ūctūm V.50.5;
 V.51.3
 ob-temperāre IV.21.5
 ob-tinēre I.7.3; IV.12.4; IV.19.3; V.
 20.1; V.25.1
 occāsiō -ōnis *f* V.29.1; V.38.2
 occāsus -ūs *m* IV.28.2; V.8.2
 occultus -a -um V.32.1
 occupāre I.10.4; I.22.3; IV.4.7
 occupātiō -ōnis *f* IV.16.6; IV.22.2
 occupātūs -a -um (IV.16.6); IV.32.5;
 IV.34.3; V.15.3
 oc-currere IV.6.1; IV.26.1
 of-ferre, ob-tulisse ob-lātūm, sē o.
 IV.12.6
 officiūm -īn, in officiō V.3.3; V.4.2
 omnēs, ad ūnum IV.15.3; V.37.6
 omnīnō I.6.1; I.7.2; I.23.1; I.27.4;
 IV.19.4; IV.24.4; IV.38.4; V.18.1;
 o. nōn/ nīhil/nēmō IV.1.9; IV.2.6;
 V.23.3; V.51.4
 onerāre V.1.2
 onerariūs -a -um IV.22.3,4; IV.25.1;
 IV.29.2; IV.36.4
 onus -eris *n* (IV.22.3); IV.24.2; V.1.2
 opīnārī (IV.16.7; V.13.5)
 opīnō -ōnis *f* IV.16.7; V.13.5; V.48.1
 opportūnus -a -um IV.13.4; IV.34.1;
 V.32.1; *adv* -ē IV.22.2
 op-primere -pressīse -pressūm IV.4.
 5; IV.15.2; IV.24.2; V.26.2; V.38.4
 oppugnātiō -ōnis *f* V.26.3; V.27.3;
 V.37.6; V.40.6; V.43.1; V.45.1
 opus -eris *n*; opere mūnūtūs V.9.4;
 V.21.4; (mūnūtiō) V.40.2
 opus esse, quae opus sunt V.40.6
 örātiō -ōnis *f* Brūt.262; IV.7.2;
 IV.8.1; V.1.8; V.27.11; V.38.4
 örātor -ōris *m* (Brūt.0); IV.27.3
 orbis -is *m* IV.37.2; V.33.3; V.35.1
 ördō -inis *m* V.35.7; pŕimō ördīnēs
 V.28.3; V.30.1; V.37.1; V.44.1
 örīrtī ortūm V.8.2
 örnātūs -ūs *m* Brūt.262
 ostendere (verbis) I.8.3; I.21.2; IV.
 11.3; IV.23.5; V.2.3; V.3.3
 ostentāre V.41.4
P
 pābulārī V.17.2
 pābulātor -ōris *m* V.17.2
 pācāre I.6.2; pācātūs -a -um IV.37.1;
 V.24.7
 paenitēre +acc.gen IV.5.3
 pāgūs -īm I.12.4; I.27.4; IV.1.4; IV.
 22.5
 palam V.25.3
 palūs -ūdis *f* IV.38.2; V.21.2; V.52.1
 pār paris adi V.8.2; V.13.2; +dat IV.
 7.5
 parāre, pretiō IV.2.2
 parātūs +inf V.1.7
 pars, quā ex parte I.2.4; trēs partēs I.
 12.2; māximam partem *adv* IV.1.8
 parvulus -a -um V.50.1; V.52.1

- passim IV.14.5
 patēns -entis *adi* I.10.2
 patēre I.2.5
 pati + acc+inf I.6.3; I.9.4; IV.7.4;
 V.19.3
 paucitās -ātis *f* IV.30.1; IV.34.5;
 V.45.1
 pecus -oris *n* IV.1.8; *pl* V.12.3;
 V.19.1
 pedester -tris -tre IV.24.4
 peditātus -ūs *m* IV.34.6; V.3.4; V.
 38.1; V.47.5
 pellis -is *f* IV.1.10; V.14.2
 pendere V.22.4; V.27.2
 per prp+acc V.3.4; licēre per V.30.
 3; V.41.6
 per-agere V.1.5; V.2.1; V.24.1
 per-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum V.1.8
 per-contārī (V.13.4)
 per-contātiō -ōnis *f* V.13.4
 per-currere IV.33.3
 per-dūcere I.8.1; V.23.6; V.31.3
 perendinō diē V.30.3
 per-equitāre IV.33.1
 per-exiguus -a -um V.15.4
 per-facilius -e I.2.2
 per-ferre IV.21.5; V.39.1; V.40.I;
 V.53.1,2,4
 perfidia -ae *f* IV.13.4; IV.14.3
 per-fringere -frēgisse -frāctum I.25.2
 perfuga -ae *m* I.28.2; V.18.4
 per-fugere I.27.3; V.45.2
 perfugium -i *n* IV.38.2
 periculum facere IV.21.1
 peritus -a -um I.2.4
 per-legere V.48.9
 per-manēre IV.21.6; V.12.2
 per-mittere V.3.7; V.11.8
 per-mulcēre -sisse -sum IV.6.5
 per-pauci I.6.1; IV.15.3; V.5.4; V.
 23.4
 perpetuum, in IV.34.5; V.38.2; V.
 39.4
 per-rumpere (I.7.0), I.8.4; V.15.4
 per-scribere V.47.5; V.49.3
 per-sequi, bellō I.13.4; V.1.8
 per-sevērāre I.13.4; V.36.3
 per-solvēre, poenās I.12.6
 per-spicere -iō -spēxisse -spectum
 IV.20.2; IV.21.9; V.5.4; V.11.2;
 V.31.2
 persuādēre sibi V.29.5; persuāsum
 esse + *dat* V.31.6
 pertinācia -ae *f* V.31.1
 pertināx -ācis *adi* (V.31.1)
 per-tinēre (ad) I.1.3, I.3.1; I.6.3; IV.
 11.4; V.3.4; V.13.1; V.25.4; V.36.2
 perturbāri -ne... an... + *coni* IV.14.2
 perturbatiō -ōnis *f* IV.29.3
- phalanx -ngis *f* I.24.4; I.25.2
 pietās -ātis *f* V.27.7
 pilus -i *m*, primus V.35.6
 pinna -ae *f* V.40.6
 pius -a -um (V.27.7)
 plānus -a -um, lītus IV.23.6
 plēbs -bis *f* V.3.6
 plumbeum -i *n*; album V.12.4
 plūrimum *sup* I.9.3; V.3.1; V.27.2
 poenās persolvere I.12.6
 pondus -eris *n* V.12.4
 pōnere, arma IV.37.1; (spem) p. in
 V.34.2; V.39.4; V.48.1; positus in
 V.29.6; V.34.1
 pōns pontis *m* I.6.3; I.7.2; I.13.1;
 IV.17.2; IV.18.2,4; IV.19.2,4
 populārī I.11.1
 populatiō -ōnis *f* I.15.4
 portō V.27.4
 poscere poposcisse I.27.3
 positus -a -um in V.29.6; V.34.1
 posse, plūrimum I.9.3
 possessiō -ōnis *f* I.11.5
 pos-sidere -sēdisse Liv.104; IV.7.4
 post... quam IV.28.1
 posteā... quam IV.37.4
 posteā-quam IV.19.2; V.3.5; V.32.1
 postri-diē I.23.1; IV.13.4; V.10.1
 postulāre + acc+inf IV.16.4
 postulatūm -i *n* IV.11.5
 potestās: potestātem facere IV.11.2;
 IV.15.4; V.41.2; p. esse V.51.2
 potiri + abl I.2.2; I.26.4
 prae-cēdere I.1.4
 praeceps -ipitis *adi* IV.33.3; V.17.3
 praecēptum -i *n* V.35.1
 prae-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum
 I.22.3; V.48.7
 praecipitāre, sē IV.15.2
 prae-clūdere -sisse -sum V.9.4
 praeō -ōnis *m* V.51.2
 præda -ae *f* (IV.9.3); IV.34.5; V.12.
 2; V.34.1
 prædāri I.9.3; IV.16.2; V.19.2
 prædicāre IV.34.5
 præfectus -i *m* IV.11.6; IV.22.3
 præ-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum I.10.3;
 V.1.1; V.9.1; V.11.9; V.24.3; V.47.2
 præfigere V.18.3
 præ-mittere I.15.1; I.21.4; IV.11.2;
 IV.21.1; IV.27.2; V.18.4
 præ-optāre I.25.4
 præ-parare V.9.4
 præsēns -entis *n*, in præsentia *n pl*
 I.15.4; V.17.1
 præsentia -ae *f*, animi V.43.4
 præsertim IV.8.2; V.27.6; V.47.5;
 V.49.7
 præsidium -i *n* I.8.2; IV.4.3; IV.18.
- 2; IV.22.6; V.41.5; præsidiō *dat*
 I.25.6; V.9.1; V.11.7
 præ-stāre -stītisse IV.25.3; IV.33.3;
 fidem V.45.2; + *dat* (I.1.4); I.2.2;
 præstat IV.14.2
 præstō esse V.26.2
 præter-mittere IV.13.4
 præter-quām I.5.3
 prætor -ōris *m*, prō prætōre I.21.2
 præ-ūrere V.40.6
 premere IV.1.2; IV.16.5; IV.19.1;
 IV.32.3; IV.33.2; V.28.5; V.32.2;
 V.37.5; V.43.4;
 pri-diē I.23.3; IV.13.5; V.17.1; V.
 40.3
 primus -a -um (pars) I.24.4; I.27.4;
 V.45.2
 princeps -ipis *adi* I.7.3; I.12.6
 principātus -ūs *m* V.3.2
 pristinus -a -um I.13.4; IV.26.5; V.
 48.6; diēs IV.14.3
 prius quam IV.4.7; IV.12.2; IV.14.1;
 IV.21.1; V.27.9
 privātum V.3.5
 prō prp + abl I.2.5; I.22.4; I.26.3;
 V.12.4; V.27.7; V.41.8; p. portis
 IV.32.1; p. castris IV.35.1; V.15.3;
 V.16.1; V.37.5; V.50.3; p. tem-
 pore/rē V.8.1; p. prætōre I.21.2 "
 probāre Brūt.262; IV.21.7; V.27.4;
 V.31.2; V.44.3; V.48.1
 prō-currere V.34.2; V.44.6
 prō-dere -dīsсе -dītum IV.25.3;
 memoriā V.12.1
 prōd-ire V.26.4
 prō-dūcere V.5.2.2; IV.30.2
 proelīārī I.2.3; IV.33.1; V.16.4
 profectiō -ōnis *f* I.3.2; I.6.4; V.32.1;
 V.33.2; V.47.4
 prō-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum
 IV.19.4
 pro-fitērī -fessum V.38.4
 prō-fluere IV.10.1
 pro-fugere V.53.2
 pro-indē V.34.1
 prō-nūntiāre IV.5.2; V.31.4; V.33.3;
 V.34.1,3; V.51.2
 prō-pellere I.15.3; IV.25.1; V.44.11
 propinquī -ōrum *m pl* V.4.2
 propinquitās -ātis *f* IV.3.3
 prō-pōnere IV.17.2; V.40.1; V.52.5
 proptereā quod I.1.3; I.6.2; I.7.3;
 I.26.3; IV.3.3; V.16.2
 prō-pugnārē V.9.5
 prō-sequi IV.26.5; V.9.7; V.52.1
 prōspectus -ūs *m*; in -ū V.10.2
 prosperus -a -um; adv -ē Liv.105
 prō-spicere + *dat* I.23.1

prō-tegere -tēxisse -tēctum V.44.6
 prō-vehēre IV.28.3; V.8.2
 prō-venīre V.24.1
 prō-vidēre IV.29.4; V.8.1; V.33.1,3
 prō-vocāre (I.15.3)
 proximē I.24.3; V.24.4
 pulvis -eris *m* IV.32.1
 pūrgare I.28.1; sē IV.13.5
Q
 qua, nē qua legiō V.27.5
 quā *adv* I.6.1; I.8.4; I.10.3; V.8.3; V.46.3
 quae-cumque *n pl* V.34.1; V.40.6
 quaestor -ōris *m* IV.13.4; IV.22.3; V.24.3; V.25.5; V.46.1
 quam +^{sup} (potest): q. māximus I.3.1; I.7.1,2; V.39.1; q. plūrimi I.9.3; V.1.1; V.11.4; q. latissimē IV.3.1; q. frequentissimi IV.11.5; q. prīnum IV.21.2; q. aquissimō locō V.49.7; q. māximē V.49.7; V.50.5
 quam-vis IV.2.5
 quantō -ior... tantō -ior V.45.1
 quantus-vīs V.28.4
 quāta pars I.12.2
 querī questum IV.27.5
 qui +*coni* (: ut) I.7.3; I.15.1; I.21.1; I.24.1; IV.11.6; IV.16.3; IV.21.5; IV.22.1; V.1.7.9; V.10.2; V.20.2; V.49.2; (: cum) IV.21.9; V.33.1,2
 quibus-cum I.1.3
 quic-quam IV.1.10; IV.2.4; IV.16.4; IV.20.3; V.41.5
 qui-cumque quae- quod-/quid- IV.7.3; IV.26.1; V.41.6; *n pl* V.34.1; V.40.6
 quiēs -ētis *f* V.40.5,7
 quin +*coni*, nōn recūsāre quin IV.7.3; nōn multum abest quin V.2.2
 quin etiām IV.2.2
 quis-piam quae- quod- V.35.1
 qui-vis quae- quod- IV.2.5; (V.41.6)
 quō +*comp* +*coni* I.8.2; V.3.6
 quō *adv* IV.2.1
 quo-ad IV.11.6; IV.12.5; V.17.3; V.24.8
 quo-minus +*coni* IV.22.4
 quotiēs V.34.2
R
 rādere -sisse -sum V.14.3
 rapiditās -ātis *f* IV.17.2
 rapina -ae *f* I.15.4
 rārus, *pl* rāri V.9.5; V.16.4; V.17.1
 ratiō -ōnis *f* I.29.1; IV.1.6; IV.23.5; -em habēre +*gen* V.27.7; -em re-poscere V.30.2
 re-belliāre (IV.30.0)
 rebellio -ōnis *f* IV.30.2; IV.38.1
 recēns -entis *adi* IV.13.6; V.16.4; V.47.5
 receptus -ūs *m* IV.33.2
 recessus -ūs *m* V.43.5
 recipērē V.27.6
 re-cipere, sē I.11.5; I.25.5,6; I.26.1; IV.2.3; IV.15.3; IV.16.2; IV.19.1,4; IV.35.3; IV.38.2,3; V.15.4; V.34.4; V.37.4; V.44.12; V.50.5; sē ex (fuga/timōre) *r.* IV.27.1; IV.34.1
 recūsāre IV.7.3; V.41.5
 red-igere -ēgisse -āctum *Liv.* 105; V.29.4; +*adi* IV.3.4
 red-integrāre I.25.6
 reditio -ōnis *f* I.5.3
 redditus -ūs *m* IV.30.2
 re-ferre retulisse -lātum IV.28.2; I.29.1; IV.9.1; pedem I.25.5; IV.25.2
 re-ficere -iō -fēcisse -fectum IV.29.4; IV.31.2; V.1.1; V.11.2; V.23.1
 re-fugere (I.11.5); V.35.1
 rēgnū -ī m I.2.1; I.9.3; IV.12.4; V.20.1; V.25.1; V.26.2; V.38.1
 re-gredī -ior -gressum V.44.6
 re-icere -iō -iēsse -iectum I.24.4; V.5.2; V.23.4; V.30.3
 re-lēgāre V.30.3
 relinquere +*dat* V.40.7; *pass* I.9.1; V.9.7; V.35.4; V.52.1,6; ut V.19.3
 reliquum -i *n* I.11.5
 reliquias -a -um, tempus IV.16.6
 re-migrāre IV.4.6; IV.27.7
 remissus -a -um V.12.7
 re-mittere dē (celeritāte) V.49.6
 re-mollēscere IV.2.6
 re-nūtiāre I.10.1; I.21.2; I.22.4; IV.21.9
 re-pellere repulisse -pulsum (I.7.0); I.8.4; V.9.4; V.15.5; V.17.3; V.42.1
 repentinus -a -um I.13.2; V.22.4; V.26.1; V.27.4, V.28.1; V.39.2
 reperire V.13.4
 re-petere V.49.2
 re-portāre IV.29.4; V.23.2
 re-poscere, rationēm V.30.2
 reprehendere V.33.4
 re-scindere -scidisse -scissum I.7.2; IV.19.4
 re-sciscere -iōsse I.28.1
 re-servāre V.34.1
 re-sistere -stissee IV.12.5; IV.14.4
 re-stitūre I.28.3; V.25.2
 re-tinēre -uisse -tentum IV.13.(0),6
 rota -ae *f* I.26.3; IV.33.1
S
 sagulum -i *n* V.42.3
 sānus -a -um Brūt.262
 sarcina -ae *f* I.24.3
 satis habēre I.15.4
 satis-facere I.14.6; V.1.7; V.27.7
 saucius -a -um V.36.3
 scalae -ārum *fpl* V.43.3
 scapha -ae *f* IV.26.4
 scindere scidisse scissum V.51.3
 scriptor -ōris *m* (Eutr. 0)
 sēdēs -is *f* Liv.103; IV.4.4
 sēmentis -is *f* I.3.1
 sēmita -ae *f* V.19.2
 senātor -ōris *m* (IV.12.4)
 senātus -ūs *m* IV.11.3; IV.12.4; IV.38.5
 sentire sēnsisse sēnsum V.32.1
 séparāre (I.29.1)
 séparatim I.29.1
 séparatūs -a -um IV.1.7
 sepelīre -iōsse -ultum (I.26.5)
 sepultūra -ae *f* I.26.5
 sērō *adv* V.29.1
 servāre V.19.1; ordinēs IV.26.1
 servīre, dat rūmōribus IV.5.3
 ses-centēsimus -a -um Eutr.17.1
 siccitās -ātis *f* V.38.2; V.24.1
 sīc-uti V.43.3
 signa īferre I.25.7
 significatiō -ōnis *f* V.53.1
 silvestris -e V.19.1
 simul = simul atque IV.26.5
 simulāre IV.4.4
 simulatiō -ōnis *f* IV.13.4; V.50.3,5
 simulātās -ātis *f* V.44.2
 singillātūm V.52.4
 singulāris -e IV.26.2; V.2.2; V.25.2
 socer -eri *m* I.12.7
 socius -ī m I.5.4; I.11.6; I.14.6; I.15.1; V.39.3
 sōlitūdō -inis *f* IV.18.4
 sollicitāre V.2.4
 solvere (nāvēs) IV.23.1; IV.28.1; V.23.6
 spatium -i *n* (loci) IV.10.3; IV.35.3; V.13.2; V.15.4; V.44.6; (temporis) I.7.5; IV.11.3; IV.13.3; IV.14.2; V.15.3
 spēcies -ēi *f* V.25.1; in -em V.51.3
 spectāre ad V.13.1,6
 speculātōrius -a -um, nāvēs IV.26.4
 spōnte, suā I.9.2; V.28.1
 stabiliō -e (IV.23.5; IV.33.3)
 stabilitās -ātis *f* IV.33.3
 stāre stetisse V.35.3
 statiō -ōnis *f* IV.32.1,2; V.15.3; V.16.4
 statuere -uisse -ūtum +*acc+inf* I.11.6; IV.16.1; IV.17.1; V.11.5
 stipendium -ī *n* V.27.2
 strāmentū -ī *n* V.43.1
 sub-dūcere I.22.3; I.24.1; nāvēs IV.29.2; V.11.5,7; V.24.1

- sub-ductiō -ōnis / V.1.2
 sub-esse I.25.5; V.23.5; V.29.3
 sub-fodere -iō -fōdisse -fōsum IV.
 12.2
 sub-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum I.26.3;
 +dat IV.36.2
 sub-iectus -a -um V.13.3
 sub-īre, pēculium I.5.3
 sublātūs -a -um part < tollere
 sub-ministrāre IV.20.1
 sub-mittēre IV.26.4; V.15.5
 sub-movēre I.25.7; IV.25.1
 sub-sequī IV.13.6; IV.24.1; IV.25.6,
 IV.26.1; IV.32.2; V.18.4; V.38.1;
 V.44.5
 subsidium -i n IV.26.4; IV.31.2;
 V.17.3; V.28.6; V.44.12; -ō mit-
 tere V.15.4; -ō venire V.27.5
 sub-sistere I.15.3; V.10.2
 sub-venire +dat V.35.7; V.44.9
 suc-cēdere I.24.4; I.25.6; IV.3.3; IV.
 32.2; +dat V.16.4
 suc-cendere -disse -cēsum V.43.7
 successus -ūs m Eutr.17.3
 suc-cidere -disse -sum IV.19.1; IV.
 38.3; V.9.4
 suc-currere +dat V.44.9
 sudis -is / V.18.3; V.40.6
 sul gen IV.13.5; IV.28.2; IV.34.5;
 V.17.4; V.38.2
 summa -ae f I.29.2,3; V.11.8
 summus -a -um (pars) I.22.1; I.24.3
 superāre IV.7.5; IV.21.7; IV.27.1;
 IV.30.2; V.27.4; V.31.3
 super-esse I.23.1; I.26.5; V.22.4
 superior -ius (dē locō) I.10.4; I.23.3;
 I.24.3; I.25.2 ...; (dē tempore) IV.
 21.4; IV.22.1; IV.35.1; IV.38.2; V.
 8.3; V.10.2; V.11.9; V.23.3; V.24.
 1; V.29.3; V.35.6; V.42.2; s. esse
 V.15.1; V.26.3
 sup-peteare I.3.1
 supplex -icis adi; adv -iciter I.27.2
 supplicatiō -ōnis f IV.38.5
 suprā adv IV.4.1; IV.16.2; IV.27.2;
 IV.28.1; V.2.2; V.19.1; V.22.1
 sus-cipere -iō -cēpisse -ceptum I.9.4
 suspicāri IV.6.2; IV.31.1; IV.32.2,4
 suspicō -ōnis f IV.32.1; V.45.4
 sustentāre V.39.4
- T**
 tālea -ae f V.12.4
 tam-etsī V.34.2
 tangere tētigisse tāctum V.3.1
 tantulus -a -um IV.22.2; V.49.6
 tegere tēxisse tēctum V.18.3; V.43.1
 telum -i n (I.7.0); I.8.4; I.26.3; IV.
 23.3; IV.26.3; IV.32.3; IV.33.1;
 V.35.2,4; V.43.4; V.44.6; V.51.1
- temere IV.20.3; V.28.3
 temeritās -ātis f V.52.6
 tēmō -ōnis m IV.33.3
 temperāre I.7.4
 temperatūs -a -um V.12.7
 tempestās -ātis f, idōnea IV.23.1; IV.
 36.3
 tenuis -e, valētūdō V.40.7
 tergum -i n, -a vertere IV.35.2
 testimoniūm -i n V.28.5; V.52.4
 testūdō -inis f V.9.6; V.42.5; V.43.3;
 V.52.2
 timēre +dat IV.16.1
 tolerāre I.28.3; V.47.2
 tollere sus-tulisse sub-lāturn IV.23.
 6; IV.28.1; (I.2.0); I.5.3; I.25.1;
 ululātūm V.37.3; sublātūs +abl I.
 15.3; V.38.1
 tormentū -i n IV.25.1,2
 torrē -uisse tostum V.43.4
 trā-dūcere I.11.1; I.12.2; I.13.1; V.51.1
 trāgula -ae f I.26.3; V.35.6; V.48.5,7
 trā-icere -iō -iēcisse -iectum Līv.105;
 V.35.6; V.44.6
 trā-iectus -ūs m IV.21.3; V.2.3
 tranquillitās -ātis f V.23.6
 trāns (= ultrā) prp +acc I.1.3; I.5.4;
 I.10.5; I.11.5; I.28.4; IV.4.3 ...
 trān-scendere -disse -ēnsum Līv.
 104,105
 trāns-figere I.25.3; V.44.7
 trāns-irē V.51.2
 trāns-missus -ūs m V.2.3; V.13.2
 trāns-mittere (V.2.3)
 trāns-portāre IV.16.6,8; IV.17.2; IV.
 22.3; IV.29.2; IV.30.1; IV.35.1;
 V.1.2
 trepidāre V.33.1
 trepidus -a -um (V.33.1)
 tribūnūs -i m, militūm IV.23.5; V.
 15.5; V.28.3; V.37.1; V.52.4
 trīlūm -i n I.26.5,6; IV.4.4; IV.11.3,4
 tri-enniūm -i n IV.4.1
 tri-peritiō adv V.10.1
 trīnī -ae -a V.53.3
 triplex -icis adi I.24.2; IV.14.1
 triquetrus -a -um V.13.1
 turma -ae f IV.33.1
 turris -is f (acc -im, abl -i) V.40.2,6;
 V.42.5; V.43.3,6,7; V.48.8; V.52.2
- U**
 ubi +perf I.5.1; I.7.3; I.8.3; I.12.2; I.
 28.1; IV.19.4; IV.25.1; V.9.1; ubi
 prīmūm IV.12.1
 ulciscī ultum I.12.7; IV.19.4; V.38.2
 ulterior -ius, Gallia, prōvincia I.7.1;
 I.10.5
 ultimus -a -um IV.16.7
 ultrō IV.13.1; IV.27.5; V.28.5; V.
- 40.7
 ululātūs -ūs m V.37.3
 ūnā adv: cum ... ūnā IV.21.6; V.36.3
 undique I.2.3; I.22.3; IV.20.4; IV.
 21.4; IV.27.7; V.11.8; V.17.5
 ūnī -ae -a IV.7.5; IV.16.5
 ūnus, ad ūnum omnes IV.15.3; V.37.6
 ūsus -ūs m IV.25.1; IV.33.3; V.42.3;
 belli IV.1.6; IV.20.4; ū. est IV.2.3;
 -ūi esse IV.20.2; IV.25.1; IV.29.4;
 IV.31.2; V.1.4
 utī I.5.4; I.9.4; I.14.6,7; I.15.5; I.28.
 1; IV.5.2; IV.16.7; IV.23.3; IV.33.
 3; V.4.2; V.17.2; V.23.3; V.48.3;
 V.51.4
 ūtilis -e IV.7.4
 ūtilitās -ātis f IV.19.4
 utrīque m pl V.50.1
V
 vacāre I.28.4; IV.3.1,2; IV.8.2
 vadum -i n I.6.2; I.8.4; IV.26.2
 vagārī I.2.4; IV.4.1; IV.6.4; V.19.2
 vagina -ae f V.44.8
 vagus -a -um Līv.103
 valēre, plūrīmū v. V.3.1
 vallēs -is f V.49.8
 västäre I.11.(1)3; IV.15.5; IV.38.3;
 V.1.5; V.19.2,3; V.22.3
 vectigal -alis n V.22.4
 vectigalīs -e IV.3.4
 vectōriūs -a -um V.8.4
 vehementer Brüt.262
 vēnārī (IV.1.8)
 vēnātiō -ōnis f IV.1.8
 venire, ventūm est IV.28.1; V.26.1
 ventitāre IV.3.3; IV.32.1; V.27.1
 vergere IV.20.1; V.13.2
 verēri +dat V.9.1
 versāre V.44.13
 vērūs -a -um, vērum est IV.8.2
 verūtūm -i n V.44.7,10
 vestigium -i n, eōdem -ō IV.2.3; in
 -ō IV.5.3
 vestitus -ūs m IV.1.10
 veterānūs -a -um I.24.2
 vetāre -uisse -itum V.9.7
 viātor -ōris m IV.5.2
 viciēs V.13.7
 vīcus -i m I.5.2,4; I.11.5; I.28.3;
 IV.4.2,6; IV.19.1
 vidēri V.36.3; visum est IV.8.1;
 V.2.3
 vigiliae -ārum f pl V.31.4; V.32.1
 vinculum -i n IV.27.3
 -vis; quī-vis IV.2.5; quam-vis IV.
 2.5; quantus-vis V.28.4
 vitrūm -i n V.14.3
 voluptās -ātis f V.12.6
 vulgō adv V.33.6

NOTAE

=	idem atque	<i>dēp</i>	dēpōnēns (verbum)
↔	contrārium	Eutr.	Eutropius (pāg. 5)
:	id est	<i>f</i>	fēminīnum
<	factum/ortum ex	<i>fut</i>	futūrum
/	sive	<i>gen</i>	genetīvus
+	atque, cum	<i>ger</i>	gerundīum/gerundīvum
×	-iēs	<i>ind</i>	indicātīvus
"..."	ōratiō recta	<i>indēcl</i>	indēclīnābile
"..."	ōratiō obliqua	<i>inf</i>	infinitīvus
A.	Aulus (praenōmen)	kal.	kalendās
a.C.	ante Christum (nātūm)	L.	Lūcius (praenōmen)
a.d.	ante diem	Liv.	Līvius (pāg. 5-6)
a.u.c.	ab urbe conditā	<i>m</i>	masculīnum
<i>abl</i>	ablātīvus	M.	Mārcus (praenōmen)
<i>acc</i>	accusātīvus	<i>n</i>	neutrūm
<i>adi</i>	adjectīvum	<i>nōm</i>	nōmīnātīvus
<i>adv</i>	adverbīum	Oct.	Octōbrēs
Ap.	Appius (praenōmen)	p. C.	post Christum (nātūm)
April.	Aprilēs	pāg.	pāgīna
Brüt.	Brütus (pāg. 6)	<i>part</i>	participīum
C.	Gāius (praenōmen)	<i>pass</i>	passīvum
cap.	capitulum	<i>perf</i>	perfectūm
cēt.	cēterī -ae -a	<i>pers</i>	persōna
Cn.	Gnaeus (praenōmen)	<i>pl</i>	plūrālis
<i>comp</i>	comparātīvus	<i>prp</i>	praepositiō
<i>coni</i>	coniunctīvus	Q.	Quintus (praenōmen)
cōs.	cōnsul	<i>sg</i>	singulāris
<i>dat</i>	datīvus	<i>sup</i>	superlātīvus
Dec.	Decembrēs	T.	Titus (praenōmen)

Lingua Latina is a Latin course written entirely in Latin. It consists of two parts, *Familia Romana*, the fundamental course, and *Roma Aeterna*, an advanced course drawing on Latin authors, with a volume of Indices. It is considered a complete immersion course providing a way for students to learn Latin through Latin.

This edition is one of Focus' North America versions, identical to the original Örberg edition in content, but printed and distributed in all English speaking countries as well as South America.

After completing *Familia Romana*, the student is ready to read Latin authors, either through the *Roma Aeterna* volume or through any of the Latin Readers in the Örberg method, *Caesaris Commentarii De Bello Gallico* (Caesar Books I [partial], IV, and V). These abridged annotated editions continue the Örberg series by providing text and marginal notes all in Latin, along with an index of names, and a vocabulary.

Please visit our Lingua Latina page on our web-site for detailed series information, along with a Frequently Asked Questions page, teaching suggestions and helpful links and other books in the series. Vocabulary for this text and other Örberg books can be downloaded for free at www.pullins.com/txt/Lingualatina.htm

For the complete list of titles available from Focus Publishing, additional student materials, and online ordering, visit www.pullins.com.

Printed in Canada.

 **Focus Publishing**
R. Pullins Company
PO Box 369
Newburyport, MA 01950
www.pullins.com

ISBN 978-1-58510-232-7



9 781585 102327

Foreign Language Study | Latin